



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT

918.58

420

918.58,420



097 062 541

CANCELLED

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

PRESENTED BY

HENRY WHEATLAND.

The Library Committee shall divide the books and other articles belonging to the Library into three classes, namely: (a) those which are not to be removed from the building; (b) those which may be taken only by written permission of three members of the committee; (c) those which may circulate under the following rules:—

Members shall be entitled to take from the Library two folio or quarto volumes, or four volumes of lesser fold, with the plates belonging to the same, upon having them recorded by the Librarian, or Assistant Librarian, and promising to make good any damage they sustain, while in their possession, and to replace the same if lost, or pay a sum fixed by the Library Committee.

No person shall lend any book belonging to the Institute, excepting to a member, under a penalty of one dollar for each offence.

The Library Committee may allow members to take more than the allotted number of books upon a written application, and may also permit other persons than members to use the Library under such conditions as they may impose.

No person shall detain any book longer than four weeks from the Library, if notified that the same is wanted by another member, under a penalty of five cents per day, and no volume shall be detained longer than three months at one time under the same penalty.

The Librarian shall have power by order of the Library Committee to call in any volume after it has been retained by a member for ten days.

On or before the first Wednesday in May all books shall be returned to the Library, and a penalty of five cents per day shall be imposed for each volume detained.

No book shall be allowed to circulate until one month after its receipt.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

THE GIFT OF

GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON

Henry Wheatland,
with respects of
J. W. G.

• • • • •
• • • • •
• • • • •

A

LATIN ANALYST

ON

MODERN PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES.

BY

JOSIAH W. GIBBS,

PROF. SAC. LITER., YALE COLLEGE.



NEW HAVEN:

PECK, WHITE, & PECK, PUBLISHERS.

NEW YORK: WILEY & HALSTED.

BOSTON: J. E. TILTON & CO.

1858.

Edms 7 918.58.420

✓
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY--
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1858,
By JOSIAH WILLARD GIBBS,
in the Clerk's office, of the District Court of Connecticut.

PRINTED BY E. HAYES,
NEW HAVEN, CONN.

P R E F A C E.

THE object of the Latin Analyst, is the analysis of the Latin sentence, the analysis of the Latin sentence being substantially the analysis of a sentence in Greek, English, or any other language.

As will be seen by the Table of Contents, the Latin Analyst consists mainly of select Latin sentences, classified and arranged in about sixty sections. The principles of the work are as follows:

1. Every passage is a complete proposition. A proposition is the unit of language. Nothing short of a proposition can enter directly into continuous discourse. Mere phrases, or groups of words, by themselves, give a contorted view of language, and are not used as examples by the later grammarians. It is only in their relation to the proposition that such phrases or groups of words are a proper object of study.

2. These sentences are arranged on the *progressive* principle, i. e., they proceed from the more simple to the more complicated forms. This is the principle which has made the Ollendorffian method so generally popular in the study of modern languages.

3. The propositions however, are here arranged on philosophical principles, i. e., in the order of their natural development. It is the order substantially followed by the modern school of philosophic grammarians.

4. The whole is thought to form a more complete series of distinct propositions, than has yet been made by our grammarians for the Latin language.

5. In the transition from one section to another, or from one set of propositions to another, the distinguishing feature of the new section is brought under consideration and explained as far as may be.

6. In this way, it is believed, the strictly syntactical forms of the language are exhausted, and each of them in succession brought under review.

The short explanations, accompanying each section, are placed here in order to force themselves on the attention of the pupil. The instructor or pupil who wishes further explanation, will find full references to a former treatise, which gives in a condensed form the philological principles of the author.

But should the pupil merely study the Latin sentences in this order, without any further aid or suggestion from his teacher, he may yet derive a substantial advantage from the mere arrangement, as exhibiting language in its natural development.

Notwithstanding the air of novelty which this work may present at first sight, it is believed that the young pupil will easily fall into the system here suggested, and that teachers who have been accustomed to the old method, will soon accommodate themselves to the new, and feel themselves amply rewarded.

The arrangement and consecution here adopted, if accordant with truth and the reality of things, furnishes a basis for the *method* of grammar, which is now the great problem in instruction in language.

The sentences have been selected as far as could be done, so as to convey useful moral sentiments.

But the more important consideration to be here stated, is the hope that grammar taught in this way may be invested with fresh interest, and that the pupil may imbibe a living sense of the power of language.

The author may not, in every case, have carried out his theoretic principles. But special reasons have led him to publish without further delay.

The *Latin Analyst* contains no references to existing Latin Grammars. It will neither interfere with any of them, nor in any way supersede their use. It may be used with one Latin Grammar as well as another.

The *Philological Studies*, to which references are made in the *Analyst*, occupies a field somewhat different from common grammars. It concerns itself with the logic or philosophy of language. It brings together grammatical distinctions, which are either omitted in our common grammars or else imperfectly discussed. Being derived from the principles of general philology as concerned with the Indo-European languages, they will, it is thought, stand the test of thorough investigation.

Among the more important points here brought into notice, we may mention the distinction of notional words and form-words, see *Philological Studies*, p. 48, the three syntactical combinations, the predicative, the attributive, and the objective, see p. 89, the factitive relation, see p. 69, the distinction of the causal relation into the real, the moral, and the logical, see p. 126, the distinction of subordinate and co-ordinate compound propositions, see p. 115, the classification of subordinate propositions, see p. 116, the different forms of co-ordination, see p. 137, the nature of a period, as an artistic product, see p. 144.

The peculiar principles of the *Philological Studies*, are found in the grammatical works of Becker, Kühner, Krüger, Weissenborn, and many other German writers. They have been applied by the Germans to the *Meso-Gothic* and French languages.

Neither is this form of philology entirely new, even on English soil. Dr. J. D. Morell, well known for his philosophical writings, and one of Queen Victoria's Inspectors of Schools, has recommended the principles of Becker to the pupils of British schools. Prof. Fowler, of *Amherst* in his *English Grammar*, has several chapters based on Becker. In *Yale College*, also, these views have received some attention among the *Academical Professors*. The Germans of *Cincinnati* have republished in that city, for the benefit of their youth, a German grammar on the *Beckerian* plan. And many individuals in all parts of our country are desirous to understand the subject more perfectly.

Although these principles may not have been adopted very extensively in form, yet it is evident to any one acquainted with the state of things here, and abroad, that they are exerting a very great indirect influence, and might exert a still greater one, if they were presented to the *American student* in their natural connection.

The author hopes for a fair trial of his experiment to bring before young pupils materials of thought and study which have heretofore been regarded by many as above their capacity.

J. W. G.

NEW HAVEN, Nov. 1858.

CONTENTS.

I. SELECT SENTENCES.

	Page.
1. Imperfect Proposition,	1
2. Simple or Naked Proposition,	2
3. Proposition with Copula and Predicate Adjective,	3
4. Proposition with Copula and Predicate Substantive,	4
5. Proposition with Preposition and Substantive as a Predicate,	4
6. Proposition with Predicate Adverb or Substantive in Oblique Case,	5
7. Proposition with Attributive Adjective,	5
8. Proposition with Attributive Substantive in Apposition,	6
9. Proposition with Attributive Genitive,	6
10. Proposition with Attributive Preposition and Substantive,	7
11. Proposition with Various Attributes,	8
12. Proposition with Accusative Object,	8
13. Proposition with Dative Object,	10
14. Proposition with Genitive Object,	12
15. Proposition with Factitive Object,	12
16. Proposition with Object of Place,	15
17. A. Proposition with Object of Time,	18
17. B. Proposition with Object of Co-existence or Co-etaneous Action,	20
18. Proposition with Object of Manner,	21
19. Proposition with Object of Cause,	22
20. Proposition with Compound Object,	25
21. Simple Proposition, with both Attributive and Objective Combination,	26
22. Intermediate Proposition with Simple Participle,	27
23. Intermediate Proposition with the Gerund,	28
24. Intermediate Proposition with Ablative Absolute,	29
25. A. Intermediate Proposition with Simple Infinitive,	31
25. B. Intermediate Proposition with Supine,	33
26. Intermediate Proposition with Accusative and Infinitive,	36
27. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Subject,	37
28. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Immediate Complement,	40
29. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Second Complement,	41

	Page.
30. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with an Adjective Proposition,	41
31. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Place,	42
32. A. Subordinative Compound Proposition with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Time,	43
32. B. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Object of Co-existence,	45
33. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Manner,	45
34. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Cause,	46
35. Subordinative Compound Proposition with an Adverbial Proposition expressing Intensity,	51
36. Compound Proposition, with various Subordinate Propositions,	52
37. Copulative Co-ordinating Compound Proposition,	55
38. Antithetic Co-ordinating Compound Proposition,	57
39. Restrictive Co-ordinating Compound Proposition,	58
40. Disjunctive Co-ordinating Compound Proposition,	60
41. Causative Compound Proposition,	61
42. Illative Compound Proposition,	62
43. Decomound or Multimembral Proposition,	63
44. Negative Proposition,	65
45. Proposition with Negative Subject or Object,	66
46. Proposition with Negative Attribute,	67
47. Proposition with Double Negation,	67
48. Proposition with Repeated Negation,	68
49. Proposition with Negative Sub-position,	69
50. Copulative Combination of an Affirmative and Negative Proposition,	70
51. Copulative Combination of two Negative Propositions,	71
52. Simple Interrogative Proposition,	71
53. Imperfect Interrogative Proposition,	73
54. Disjunctive Interrogative Proposition,	75
55. Subordinative or Indirect Interrogative Proposition,	76
56. Interrogative Proposition with Affirmative Answer,	78
57. Interrogative Proposition with Negative Answer,	79
58. The Imperative or Volitive Proposition,	80
59. Impassioned Proposition,	83
60. The Period,	84
61. The Paragraph,	86
62. Promiscuous Sentences,	87
The Lord's Prayer with a full Analysis,	90
II. DIALOGUES,	93
III. FABLES,	102
VOCABULARY,	109

I. SELECT SENTENCES.

1. *Imperfect Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 23, 27, 37.

THE imperfect proposition exhibits language in its first or earliest effort. It consists of a predication only, having no logical subject conceived of or expressed. It is still employed to describe the operations of nature and the state of the weather.

The imperfect proposition develops the *verb*, (from Lat. *verbum*, 'the word,' because of its importance in a sentence,) or that part of speech which predicates or affirms action.

a Pluit.	c Tonat.	e Fulminat.
b Ningit.	d Lucet.	f Vesperascit.

Each of these words is composed of the crude form of the verb, and *t* or *it*, the termination of the third person singular, which, however, has here lost its grammatical significance.

These examples have been selected so as to exhibit the verb in the different stages of its historical development. Thus

The crude form *plu* is the simple ✓ *plu*.

The crude form *ning* is the simple ✓ *nig*, with an epenthetic *n*.

The crude form *tona* is the simple ✓ *ton*, with the verbal formative *a*.

The crude form *luce* is the simple ✓ *luc*, with the verbal formative *e*.

The crude form *fulmina* is a denominative from the noun *fulmen*, for *fulgimen*, itself a derivative from ✓ *fulg*.

The crude form *vesperasc* is an inchoative from the noun *vespera*, itself probably a derivative from a verbal root.

2. *Simple or Naked Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 23, 27, 37, 40, 43.

THE perfect proposition contains a subject as well as a predicate. The subject or cause evolves itself, as it were, from the predicate or effect, in accordance with the mental law that our knowledge of a substance is derived from an observance of its attributes.

This proposition develops the *substantive*, (from Lat. *substantia*, 'substance,') or that part of speech which denotes a being, substance, or essence. The verb and the substantive are the two most important parts of speech. The action or activity and the substance or essence, which they denote, constitute the highest antithesis in nature.

In the perfect proposition, the predicative relation, or the relation of the verb to its subject, is exhibited in its perfection. This is the most important of the three syntactical relations. The verb and its subject together constitute the *predicative combination*.

a Rex regit.	g Torrens siccatur.
b Sonus sonat.	h Fabula narratur.
c Toga tegit.	i Sol lucet.
d Flumen fluit.	j Nox sequitur.
e Pax redit.	k Hostes pugnant.
f Nubes fugiunt.	l Mare tumet.

Each substantive here is composed of the crude form and the nominative termination expressed or implied.

In examples a—d, the root of the substantive is the same as that of the accompanying verb.

Reg, the crude form of *rex*, is simply ✓ *reg*.

Sono, the crude form of *sonus*, is derived from ✓ *son*, by adding the formative vowel *o*.

Toga, the crude form of *toga*, is derived from ✓ *teg*, by internal inflection of vowel, and by adding the formative vowel *a*.

Flumen, the crude form of *flumen*, is derived from ✓ *flu*, by adding the suffix *men*.

In examples e—h, the root of the substantive differs from that of the accompanying verb.

Pac, the crude form of *pax*, is simply \sqrt{pac} .

Nube, the crude form of *nubes*, is derived from \sqrt{nub} , by adding the formative vowel *e* passing into *i*.

Torrent, the crude form of *torrens*, is derived from \sqrt{torr} for *tors*, by adding the participial termination *ent*.

Fabula, the crude form of *fabula*, is derived from \sqrt{fa} .

In examples i—l, the substantive is derived from a verbal root, now not found in Latin.

3. Proposition with Copula and Predicate Adjective.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 23, 27, 37, 38, 40, 43.

In this proposition the predicate is evolved from the predication, by a curious and important process in language, and is expressed separately. This predicate is a sort of imperfect verb, and joined with the substantive verb *to be*, is adapted to express the idea of the verb from which it is derived with more force and emphasis. It is called the *adjective*, (from Lat. *adjectus*, 'added,' because it may be added directly to a substantive,) or that part of speech which expresses an attribute or quality of the substantive.

The copula too, or *substantive verb* so called, is a sort of imperfect verb, as it expresses the predication, and not the thing predicated. It is merely a form-word.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| a Deus est vivus. | d Dies est calidus. |
| b Vinum est rubrum. | e Sol est lucidus. |
| c Lilia sunt alba. | f Mare est tumidum. |

Here *Deus est vivus* is evolved from *Deus vivit*;

Vinum est rubrum from *vinum rubet*;

Lilia sunt alba from *lilia albent*;

Dies est calidus from *dies calet*;

Sol est lucidus from *sol lucet*;

Mare est tumidum from *mare tumet*.

The crude forms of the substantives are *deo*, *vino*, *lilio*, *die*, *sol*, *mare*.

The crude form of the verb is *es* from \sqrt{es} .

The crude forms of the adjectives are *vivo* from \sqrt{viv} , *rubero* from \sqrt{rub} , *albo* from \sqrt{alb} , *calido* from \sqrt{cal} , *lucido* from \sqrt{luc} , *tumido* from \sqrt{tum} .

4. *Proposition with Copula and Predicate Substantive.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 23, 28, 40, 43, comp. 60.

THE noun here is an attributive noun, and answers nearly the same purpose as an adjective.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| a Terra est globus. | f Alexander erat victor. |
| b Luna est satelles. | g Cicero erat orator. |
| c Leo est animal. | h Numa erat rex. |
| d Verberna est venenum. | i Carolus est medicus. |
| e Homerus erat poeta. | j Aurum est metallum. |

The crude forms of the ten subjects are *terra, luna, leon, verberna, Homero, Alexandero, Ciceron, Numa, Carolo, auro*.

The crude forms of the ten predicates are *globo, satellit, animal, veneno, poeta, victor, orator, reg, medico, metallo*.

5. *Proposition with Preposition and Substantive as a Predicate.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 23, 28.

THIS form of the predicate is to be regarded as abnormal.

- a Erat ad Erythraeum mare.
- b Totus fere senatus a partibus Pompeii erat.
- c In Helvetia montes sunt.
- d Deus est in coelo.
- e Themistocles erat in summis viris.
- f Iones inter auxilia Persarum erant.
- g Est extra noxiam.
- h Per apertas valvas est introitus in urbem.
- i Quae contra Brundisium est.
- j Necesitas ante rationem est.
- k Post me erat Aegina.
- l Eo ipso tempore trans mare fui.

6. *Proposition with Predicate Adverb or Substantive in Oblique Case.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 22, 23.

THIS form of the predicate also is to be regarded as abnormal.

- a Sum tuto.
- b Est recte.
- c Parentes nostri ibi non fuerunt.
- d Quid satis est?
- e Est magnae virtutis.
- f Semper tranquilli animi ero.
- g Est magno honore.
- h Erat duobis sestertiis.



7. *Proposition with Attributive Adjective.*

See Philol. Stud. p. 24, 28, 40, 44.

If we compare 'the strong band' with 'the band is strong,' we shall find that in the former phrase the adjective *strong* expresses a distinct syntactical relation from what it does in the latter. It is called *the attributive relation*.

The object of the attribute, like that of the predicate, is to limit more exactly or specify more minutely the force of the substantive to which it relates, and thus reduce the more general to the more special. But it presupposes a judgment, does not express one. It expresses a predicate, not as a full thought or predication, but in the form of an idea or notion. The substantive and attribute are not first joined at the moment of speaking, but the attributive combination makes use of a past or former predication.

The adjective is the primary form of the attributive combination, and is properly employed to reduce the genus to the species.

- a Rosa pulcherrima arescet.
- b Probus vir est rarus.
- c Populus Romanus victor fuit.
- d Bellum intestinum geritur.
- e Puer ingenuus puellam pulchram amavit.
- f Bellum atrocissimum gestum fuit.
- g Columna aurea solida sacrata est.
- h Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.
- i Verae amicitiae aeternae sunt.

8. *Proposition with Attributive Substantive in Apposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 28, 40, 44, 60.

THE attributive substantive in apposition is naturally adapted to express identity, and that of one individual to another. Hence it serves not to reduce the genus to the species, but the species to the individual. When it expresses an antithesis, it expresses the antithesis of the individual.

- a Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, admodum morosa fuit.
- b Alexander, Macedoniae rex, totam Asiam devicit.
- c Apud Herodotum, patrem historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae.
- d Alba Longa ab Ascanio, Aeneae filio, condita est.
- e Datum est Neptuno, alteri Jovis fratri, maritimum omne regnum.

9. *Proposition with Attributive Genitive.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 28, 40, 44, 64.

THE genitive case, being in its origin the adnominal case, or case joined to the noun, is adapted in its own nature to modify or limit the force of the noun to which it is joined. It is properly adapted to reduce the species to the individual.

Examples a—e exhibit the genitive of the *agent*; examples f—i, the genitive of *possession*; examples j—l, the genitive of *kindred*; example m, the genitive of the *object*.

- a Vita improbi misera est.
- b Virorum amicitia est firma.
- c Varia sunt hominum iudicia.
- d Ranae sunt praeda ciconiarum.
- e Vita humana est Dei donum.
- f Alexandria fuit urbs Aegypti.
- g Permag-nae fuerunt Croesi divitiae.
- h Puerorum ingenia sunt docilia.
- i Maria sunt domicilia piscium.
- j Phaedrus fuit Augusti libertus.
- k Heroum filii noxae sunt.
- l Ascanius fuit filius Aeneae.
- m Deus est creator mundi.

10. *Proposition with Attributive Preposition and Substantive.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 29, 45, 66.

BESIDES the attributive adjective, the attributive noun in apposition, and the attributive genitive, there is another form of the attribute, namely, a preposition and complement, or a substantive with a preposition; as, the merchant *in London*.

The substantive and preposition, like the other attributives, expresses a predicate, (comp. the merchant *dwelt in London*,) not as a full thought or predication, but in the form of an idea or notion.

Like the other attributives it is intended also to limit more exactly, or specify more minutely, the force of the substantive to which it relates, and thus to reduce the more general to the more special.

This form of the attributive, as it involves a preposition, implies an adjective or participle understood, and thereby denotes an activity; as, 'a crown (made) of gold,' 'the letter (sent) to my father,' 'the bride (adorned) with a crown,' 'the wolf (described) in the fable,' etc.

- a Laetitia gestiens est *sine ratione* animi elatio.
- b *Cum dignitate* otium dulce est.
- c *Ex Arcadia* hospes adest.

- d Pocula *ex auro* ei data sunt.
 e Omnis metus *a vi atque ira deorum* sublatus est.
 f Voluntas totius provinciae *erga Caesarem* manifesta fuit.
 g Ista mihi fuit perjucunda *a proposita oratione* digressio.

~~~~~

### 11. *Proposition with Various Attributes.*

See Philol. Stud. p. 29.

In examples a—c, the attributive adjective is repeated.

In example d, the attributive substantive in apposition is repeated.

In example e, the attributive genitive is repeated.

In example f, three forms of the attribute occur.

- a Naves longas triginta refecit.  
 b Columna solida aurea erecta est.  
 c Fecundi Campani agri bene culti sunt.  
 d Tito, fratri tuo, optimo viro, librum dedi.  
 e Dies annorum peregrinationis meae sunt multi.  
 f Homo grandaevus ex Italia, Caii pater, nuper mortuus est Alexandriae.

~~~~~

12. *Proposition with Accusative Object.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 29, 107, 108, 242.

A.

MANY verbs, in order to complete the idea which they predicate, require an accusative of the passive or suffering object.

This form of proposition naturally exhibits the antithesis of person and thing, which is so important in grammar. For the subject is conceived of as a personal agent, and the object, whether a person or thing, is conceived of as passive or inert.

This form of proposition also develops, and that in its most simple form, the objective relation, one of the three syntactical relations.

There are three varieties of the accusative object in the active voice of verbs.

1. When the object exists independent of the predicated action; as in a—l.

2. When the object comes into existence along with the predicated action, and continues to exist afterwards; as in m—o.

3. When the object has only a passing existence coincident with the predicated action; as in p—r. Here belong verbs joined with their cognate nouns.

There is also the *passive voice*, so called, of verbs, in which the passive object is made the subject of the verb; as in s—u.

a Teneo librum.

b Caesar vicit Pompeium.

c Labor vincit omnia.

d Tempus omnia revelabit.

e Amor fiduciam nutrit.

f Necessitas non habet legem.

g Lumen talpa non desiderat.

h Fortes viros fortuna adjuvat.

i Livius res Romanas egregie scripsit.

j Felix semper multos amicos habebit.

k Mali sodales bonos mores corrumpunt.

l Omne fere genus bestiarum Aegyptii consecraverunt.

m Frater epistolam scripsit.

n Facit temperantia bonam valetudinem.

o Quandoque parva scintilla incendium ingens exsuscitat.

p Mirum somniavi somnium.

q Deus vivit beatam vitam.

r Tu abi viam tuam.

s Liber a me tenetur.

t Pompeius a Caesare victus est.

u Omnia a labore vincuntur.

B.

Many Latin verbs, as *facio*, *habeo*, *scribo*, *teneo*, *vinco*, etc. govern an accusative, in their own right, as originally transitive verbs. See examples above.

Some verbs govern only an accusative of the cognate noun, or at least of a noun of cognate signification. See examples p—r above.

Some verbs govern an accusative, by deviating slightly from their physical meaning as intransitives; as in v, w.

Some verbs govern an accusative, by adopting a decidedly tropical or figurative meaning; as in x, y.

Some verbs govern an accusative, by virtue of the prepositions *circum, per, praeter, subter, super, trans*, with which they are compounded; as in z—ee.

Some transitive verbs govern a second or indirect object; as in ff—hh.

Note.—Sometimes the Latin and English construction differ; particularly if the verb is expressed in English by an adjective and copula; as 'ignorare jus,' *to be ignorant of law*; 'tacere alios,' *to be silent of other persons*.

v Cadus redolet vinum.

w Nec vox hominem sonat.

x Sanguinem nostrum sitiebat.

y Catilina scelus anhelat.

z Clamor hostes circumsonat.

aa Amplissimos honores percucurrit.

bb Hasta medias praetervolat auras.

cc Fluctus Sicinos subterlabitur.

dd Ille demum necessitates supergressus est.

ee Domitii filius transiit Formias.

ff Fortuna victos quoque belli artem docet.

gg Non celavi te sermonem hominum.

hh Latinae legiones longa societate militiam Romanam sunt edoctae.

13. *Proposition with Dative Object.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 29, 30, 107, 108, 242.

MANY verbs, both transitive and intransitive, in order to complete the idea which they predicate, require a dative of a personal object sympathizing with the subject. So some objective adjectives, in order to develop their full meaning.

The dative as compared with the accusative has been called the *remoter object*. It is usually expressed in English by *to* or *for*.

This dative after verbs is sometimes found without an accusative, as in a—h ; and sometimes along with an accusative, as in i—m.

It is found after adjectives, as in n—r.

This dative is sometimes found after simple adjectives and verbs, and sometimes after compound adjectives and verbs, as in b, c, d, g, k, p, q.

Dativus commodi sive *incommodi* is the name given to the dative, in such examples, as s ; *dativus ethicus*, the name given to the dative in such examples, as t.

Note.—The construction in Latin and English often differs, owing to a difference in the usage of words ; as, ‘probare alicui sententiam suam,’ *to make his opinion agreeable to some one* ; not *to prove his opinion to some one* ; ‘civitatem alicui dare,’ *‘to present some one with the freedom of the city.’*

- a Venti nocent fructibus.
- b Magistratibus cives obediunt.
- c Probus invidet nemini.
- d Vulpes gallinis insidiatur.
- e Voluptas blanditur sensibus.
- f Mundus Deo paret.
- g Vir fortis fortunae non succumbet.
- h Ingratus unus omnibus miseris nocet.
- i Pater librum mihi dedit.
- j Solon leges Atheniensibus scripsit.
- k Exercitum collegae tradidit.
- l Arma fecit Vulcanus Achilli et Aeneae.
- m Veteres Germani Diis captivos mactabant homines.
- n Deo probitas grata est.
- o Morti simillimus est somnus.
- p Omni aetati mors est communis.
- q Deo nihil obscurum est.
- r Patriae solum omnibus carum est.
- s Homo non sibi soli natus est.
- t Quid mihi Celsus agit ?

14. *Proposition with Genitive Object.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 30, 107, 108, 242.

MANY verbs, both transitive and intransitive, in order to complete the idea which they predicate, require a genitive object, i. e. a real object, also acting on the subject, and calling out his activity. So some objective adjectives, in order to develop their full meaning.

This object is expressed in English by means of the prepositions *of* or *from*, (the usual representatives of the ancient genitive); also by *about*, *after*, *at*, *before*, *for*, *in*, *on*, *over*, *to*, *upon*, *with*.

The genitive object in Latin exhibits itself in the *genitive* case, so called, but more fully in the *ablative*.

This genitive object involves the local direction *whence*.

The varieties of the genitive object are as follows :

1. The most simple, but rather uncommon, form of the genitive object is that of the place departed *from*, whenever it denotes a complementary, and not merely a supplementary object; as in a, b.

2. Kindred to this is the idea of separation, involved in verbs of *depriving*, *loosing*, *protecting*; as in c—e.

3. The object after verbs and adjectives, denoting *abundance*, *enjoyment*, or *deficiency*; as in f—k.

4. The second object after verbs of *clothing* and *adorning*; as in l.

5. Adventitious complements after verbs and adjectives, viz. *the part affected*, *the price*; as in m, n.

6. The object after verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting*, of *compassion*, *shame*, *concern*, and *weariness*; as in o—s.

7. The object after adjectives of *worthiness* and *unworthiness*; as in t, u.

- a Venio Athenis.
- b Demaratus Tarquinius Corintho fugit.
- c Eum vita privavit.
- d Solvite corda metu.
- e Liberavit eum culpa or culpae.
- f Villa abundat agnis.
- g Omnium rerum cognitione frui sumus.

- h Nulla ora caret cruore nostro.
 i Homo particeps est rationis et orationis.
 j Legiones pulchris armis praeditae erant.
 k Homo inops consilii est.
 l Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit.
 m Claudus altero pede homo erat.
 n Nonne duo passeressesse vaeneunt!—*Vulgate*.
 o Semper hujus diei et loci meminero.
 p Miseret me fratris.
 q Pudet me deorum hominumque.
 r Omnium interest recte facere.
 s Suae quemque fortunae poenitet.
 t Vaniloquentia est omnium hominum odio dignissimum.
 u Pigritia hominis indigna est.

~~~~~

15. *Proposition with Factitive Object.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 30, 69 ff. 242.

MANY verbs, in order to complete the idea which they predicate, require, besides the simple passive object or accusative of the thing, another object or accusative of the effect. So some objective adjectives, in order to develop their full meaning. This is called the *factitive* object.

The Latin verbs concerned in the factitive relation are such as *facio*, *efficio*, etc. *voco*, *nomino*, *saluto*, etc. *habeo*, etc. which are construed with the nominative case in the passive voice, and *doceo*, *edocceo*, *celo*, etc. *posco*, *rogo*, etc. *interrogo*, etc. which are construed with the accusative in the passive.

Thus 'Cicero consul factus est;' 'omnes rectae animi affectiones virtutes appellantur;' 'sapientes beati habentur;' 'Latinae legiones longa societate militiam Romanam sunt edoctae;' 'M. Porcius Cato rogatus est sententiam.'

The construction of the accusative with the passive voice is to be explained thus: 'posco te pecuniam,' i. e. 'jubeo te pecuniam dare,' I make you give money; 'posceris pecuniam,' i. e. 'juberis pecuniam dare,' you are made to give money.

There are three species of the factitive relation; viz. *the real*, *the moral*, and *the logical*.

#### A. The Real Factitive.

The real factitive is when the effect or result of the action of the verb or adjective on the immediate object is a *real* or *physical* one. It may be either that into which something is made; as, 'he converted the water *into ice*;' 'they appointed him *dictator*;' or what is in any way effected; as, 'he serves to them *for a warning*;' 'it turns out *to his praise*.' It is used after verbs which signify *to make, create, appoint, choose, become, continue, remain*, etc.

- a Certiorem me sui consilii fecit.
- b Mesopotamiam fertilem efficit Euphrates.
- c Avaritia homines caecos reddit.
- d Populus Romanus Numam regem creavit.
- e Romulus urbem Romam vocavit.
- f Cicero librum quendam Laelium inscripsit.
- g Summum consilium reipublicae appellarunt senatum.
- h Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulatu collegam habuit.
- i Appius Claudius libertinorum filios senatores legit.
- j Tiberius Druso Sejanum dedit adiutorem.
- k Ciceronem una voce universus populus Romanus consulem declaravit.
- l Magno malo est hominibus avaritia.
- m Id tibi est dedecori.
- n Parvuli surculi paulatim arbores fient.
- o Caesar consul factus est.
- p Numa creatus est rex.

#### B. The Moral Factitive.

The moral factitive expresses not a real or physical effect or result of the action of the verb or adjective on its immediate object, but a *willed* or *desired* effect, i. e. an effect dependent on moral freedom; as, 'he pants *after freedom*;' 'he advised them *to peace*;' 'he prepared himself *for the contest*;' 'he is

resolved *on the deed*.' It is used after verbs which signify to wish, desire; to ask, beg; to hope, expect; to advise, counsel; to strive, endeavor; etc.

q Rogo te nummos.

r Achaei regem auxilia orabant.

s Posco te pecuniam.

t Caesar frumentum Aeduos flagitavit.

u Pusionem quendam interrogabat Socrates quaedam geometrica.

v Marcus Porcius Cato rogatus est sententiam.

### C. The Logical Factitive.

The logical factitive expresses not a real or physical effect or result of the action of the verb or adjective on its immediate object, but an intellectual, i. e. an *adjudged* or *inferred* effect; as, 'he thinks himself a gentleman;' 'I took him *for his brother*;' 'they regard him *as a liar*.' It is used after verbs which either denote a judgment, as *to judge, hold, think, consider, regard, count*, etc. or the declaration of a judgment, as *to declare, acknowledge, pretend, represent*, etc.

w Te judicem aequum judico.

x Senatus Antonium hostem judicavit.

y Iram bene Ennius initium dixit insaniae.

z Solem Persae Deum esse credunt.

aa Praesta te virum.

bb Cognosces me tuae dignitatis fautorem.

cc Aristides habitus est justissimus.

dd Sapientes beati habentur.

ee Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda.

---

### 16. Proposition with Object of Place.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 30, 38, 76 ff. 107, 109, 242.

ANY verb or adjective, whether subjective or objective, admits an object of locality; as, 'the ball rolls *on the ground*;' 'he was studious *at school*.'

The place and direction of an activity have reference either to the place of the speaker himself, or else to the place of some other person or thing.

#### A. Object of Place in reference to the Speaker.

The place and direction of the activity in reference to the place of the speaker, is expressed by adverbial form-words of place; as in a—h.

These adverbial form-words develop themselves in pairs; as, *hic* and *ibi*, in a, b; *super* and *subter*, in c, d; *ante* and *post*, in e, f; *intra* and *extra*, in g; *citro* and *ultra*, in h.

- a *Hic* tui omnes valent.
- b *Ibi* quievi in navi noctem perpetem.
- c Renes tunicis *super* conteguntur.
- d *Subter* mediam fere regionem sol obtinet.
- e Pallida Tisiphone morbos agit *ante* metumque.
- f *Pone* subit conjux.
- g Pars, quae *intra*, longior esse debet, quam quae *extra*.
- h Pisciculi *ultra citro* commeant.

#### B. Object of Place in reference to some other Person or Thing.

The place and direction of the activity in reference to some other person or thing than the speaker is expressed sometimes by case-endings, and more frequently by prepositions; as in i—qq.

Here, as in the supplementary objects generally, instead of the case-ending of the substantive, the relation of the substantive to the predicate may be expressed by a separate word. This word is called *the preposition*, (from Lat. *præpositio*, 'a placing before,' because placed before the substantive,) or that part of speech which expresses the relation between the verb or adjective and its object.

The prepositions appear here in their primary or local sense, and arrange themselves, for the most part, beautifully in anti-thetic pairs.

Motion *to* a place, in a linear direction, the most simple of all the local relations, is expressed by the preposition *ad*. The resultant state is expressed by *ad* or *apud*. See in i—k.

Motion *from* a place, in the linear direction, the antithetic local relation, is expressed by the preposition *ab*. The resultant state is expressed by *procul a*. See in l—n.

Motion *into* a place or portion of space, as containing the three dimensions, is expressed by the preposition *in* with an accusative. The resultant state, i. e. rest in a place, is expressed by *in* with an ablative; also by *intra*. See in o—q.

Motion *out of* a place or portion of space, as containing the three dimensions, the antithetic relation to the preceding, is expressed by the preposition *ex*. The resultant state is expressed by *extra*. See in r, s.

The relative local relation *over* and *above*, whether of motion or rest in a place, is expressed by the prepositions *super* and *supra*. See in t—v.

The antithetic relative local relation, *under* and *beneath*, whether of motion or rest in a place, is expressed by the prepositions, *sub*, *subter*, and *infra*. See in w—y.

The relative local relation *before* is expressed by the preposition *ante*. See in z.

The antithetic relative local relation, *after* and *behind*, is expressed by the prepositions *pone* and *post*. See in aa, bb.

The relative local relation, *on this side of*, is expressed by the prepositions *cis* and *citra*. See in cc, dd.

The antithetic local relation, *on the other side of*, is expressed by the preposition *ultra*. See in ee.

The other local prepositions are *adversus*, *circum*, *contra*, *erga*, *juxta*, *ob*, *per*, *pro*, *prope*, *secundum*, *trans*, *versus*. See in ff—gg.

- i Antonius legiones *ad* urbem adduxit.
- j Non adest *ad* exercitum.
- k Plus *apud* me antiquorum auctoritas valet,
- l Lux effulget *ab* aqua.
- m *Procul a* terra abripitur.
- n Sidera *ab* ortu *ad* occasum commeant,
- o Remigravit *in* domum veterem *e* nova,
- p *In* Helvetia montes sunt.
- q Hostes *intra* fines suos manserunt,
- r Vapores *ex* aquis excitantur.
- s Mortuus est *extra* fines patriae,

- t Ensis illi *super* cervice pendet.  
 u *Supra* segetes navigat.  
 v *Supra* lunam aeterna sunt omnia.  
 w Manet *sub* Jove frigido venator.  
 x Plato cupiditatem *subter* praecordia locavit.  
 y *Infra* lunam nihil est permanens.  
 z Propone *ante* oculos Deum.  
 aa *Pone* me stat.  
 bb *Post* me erat Aegina.  
 cc Eo die *cis* Tiberim redeundum est.  
 dd Exercitus *citra* flumen educitur.  
 ee *Ultra* eum montem castra fecit.  
 ff *Adversus* Scyllam vergit in Italiam.  
 gg Terra *circum* axem summa celeritate convertit.  
 hh Castellum loco edito *contra* arcem objecit.  
 ii Quae med *erga* aedes habet.—*Plautus*.  
 jj *Juxta* murum castra posuit.  
 kk *Ob* Romam legiones duxit.—*Ennius*.  
 ll *Per* amoenam urbem leni fluit agmine flumen.  
 mm Caesar copias *pro* oppido collocavit.  
 nn Non modo *prope* me, sed plane mecum habitat.  
 oo *Secundum* ipsam aram aurum abscondidi.  
 pp Qui *trans* mare currit.  
 qq Italiam *versus* navigaturus erat.

~~~~~

17. A. *Proposition with Object of Time.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 30, 107, 109, 242. comp. 122, 125.

ANY verb or adjective, whether subjective or objective, admits an object of time; as, 'he died in the winter,' 'he was indolent in summer.'

The time of an activity has reference either to the present of the speaker, or else to the time of some other activity or action.

1. The time of an activity in reference to the speaker is expressed by adverbial form-words of time, as *olim, nuper, jam, nunc, mox, heri, hodie, cras*. See in a—h.

2. The time of an activity in reference to some other activity is variously expressed and has several varieties :

(1.) The point of time in reference to the time spoken of, by adverbs; as, *tum, tunc; quando, ecquando; quum, cum; unquam, nunquam; aliquando; quandocunque*. See in i—k.

(2.) The linear extension of time, expressed by adverbs, as *inde, donec, dum, interea*, or by prepositions before abstract or other nouns of time, as *ab, ad, ante, ex, in, intra, post*. See in l—s.

(3.) Repetition or number of times, expressed by adverbs; as, *quoties, toties, saepe, raro, interdum, semel, iterum, bis, ter, quater*, etc. See in t, u.

(4.) Absolute or indefinite time, expressed by notional adverbs; as, *interdiu, noctu*. This is an object of *kind* and not of the individual. See in v, w.

The time is also expressed by a substantive without a preposition.

a Sic enim olim loquebantur.

b Ille nuper Romae fuit.

c Jam tu autem nobis praeturam geris.

d Nunc deinceps ratiocinationis naturam consideremus.

e Mox ego huc revertor.

f Heri aegrotabat.

g Mortuus est hodie.

h Sepeliatur cras.

i Tum tardior atque summissior decebit oratio.

j Quandocunque ista gens suas literas dabit.

k Dicendum enim aliquando est.

l Inde judicio damnatus est.

m Donec quietem ipse timor fecisset.

n Dum haec in Apulia gerebantur.

o Romani a sole orto in multum diei stetera.

p Ex ea die in hanc diem quae fecisti in iudicium voco.

q Homerus fuit ante hanc urbem conditam.

- r Nihil post hominum memoriam gloriosius.
- s Haec omnia intra sex dies completa.
- t Saepe hoc de majoribus natu audivimus.
- u Vinum aegrotis prodest raro.
- v Canes interdiu clausos esse oportet.
- w Ob Romam noctu legiones ducere coepit.—*Ennius*.

17. B. *Proposition with Object of Co-existence or Co-etaneous Action.*

Omitted in Philol. Stud. but comp. Art. XXX. also p. 242.

THE forms of human thought, as expressed in language, are ever an interesting object of contemplation. To understand them in their variety, their force, and their beauty, is a privilege only of highly gifted minds. To most minds many of them become stereotyped and lose much of their vital import. Yet something may be done by contemplation, and more by suitable instruction, to revive the force of dead forms, and to bring to consciousness ideas which now escape distinct notice.

The object of co-existence or co-etaneous action is a favorite term of the new or Beckerian philology, and is interesting to us as indicating one of the more common and important forms of human thought.

An object of co-existent action expresses a circumstance or action coincident in time with the action expressed by the predicate, not to mark the exact time of the predicated action, but to denote a peculiar relation of its own.

This objective relation is expressed in Latin by the ablative case, as in a—e; and also by the prepositions, *cum*, *in*, *sub*, joined with substantives, as in f—i.

- a Multi patrimonia effuderunt inconsulte largiendo.
- b Magno timore atque tumultu convenere.
- c Decesserat frater meus magno squalore, sed multo etiam majore moerore.
- d Hic homines injussu populi Romani noxam nocuerant.
- e Vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo, prospere omnia cadunt.

- f Cum dolore illud percepi.
- g Cum auctoritate regnavit.
- h Aristides in tanta paupertate decessit.
- i Sub hoc metu villicus erit in officio.

~~~~~

### 18. Proposition with Object of Manner.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 31, 37, 107, 109, 242. comp. 123, 126.

ANY verb or adjective, whether subjective or objective, admits an object of manner; as, 'he lived *happily*;' 'he was *dangerously* sick.'

This objective relation of manner develops itself in antitheses; as *well* and *ill*; *wisely* and *unwisely*.

Hence the generic idea of the verb or adjective is reduced to a specialty; but not individualized, as in the other objective relations.

Hence, too, the object of manner, unless it be a form-word, has the grammatical tone, while the other supplementary objects have not. Compare 'he lived *temperately*;' 'he died *happily*;' with the tone on *temperately* and *happily*, and 'he removed to Boston,' 'he died at Salem,' with the tone on *removed* and *died*.

The proper expression for this object of manner is the *adverb*, (from Lat. *adverbium*, 'to the verb,') or that part of speech which is joined to a verb. It may be regarded as a substantive with a case-ending; comp. *raro*, 'rarely,' *subito*, 'suddenly.'

The object of manner, in reference to the speaker, is expressed by adverbial form-words of manner; as, *ita*, *sic*, *aliter*. See in a—c. Other form-words of manner are developed in compound propositions.

The object of manner, in reference to the activity of the verb or adjective, is expressed by a noun in the ablative case, as in d—f; by notional adverbs of manner, ending in *um*, *e*, *o*, *ter*, *atim*, etc. as in g—j, or by prepositions with their complement, as in k.

a Nam ita est homo.

b Decet eum sic putare.

- c Aliter ne nos vellemus.
- d Miltiades summa aequitate res Chersonesi constituit.
- e Deos, pura, integra, incorrupta, et mente et voce, venerari debemus.
- f Afri more modoque fingo.
- g Parum claris lucem dare coget.
- h Apelles pinxit praeclare.
- i Nova res subito mihi haec objecta est.
- j Studet diligenter.
- k Literae cum cura diligentiaque scriptae sunt.

---

### 19. Proposition with Object of Cause.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 30, 107, 109, 242. comp. 123, 126 ff.

ANY verb or adjective, whether subjective or objective, admits an object of cause; as, 'he died from poison;' 'he was economical from necessity.'

The relation of cause and effect, or more generally of ground and consequence, is a relation inferred by the intellect, and not first perceived by the senses. It exists between propositions or judgments, and is properly expressed by a compound proposition; as, 'Socrates took poison, and therefore died.'

But this relation is also expressed as a grammatical relation between words or ideas; as, 'Socrates died from poison.' It has the form of the modal or temporal; and is expressed in Latin by the ablative case or by prepositions.

These relations of cause are not, like place, time, and manner, grammatical relations of ideas, but they are logical relations of thoughts, and are properly expressed by co-ordinate propositions. Neither have they any peculiar form of the pronoun adapted to their use.

It is only in an abnormal way that any of these logical relations of thought take the form of a grammatical relation of ideas.

We have a cross division of the object of cause. The ground may be either *actual*, *possible*, *adversative*, or *final*. It may also be either *real*, *moral*, or *logical*.

## A. The Actual-real Ground, or the Proper Cause.

One matter of fact is the ground of another matter of fact.

This ground or cause may be expressed in a simple proposition; as, 'Socrates died *from poison*;' but its appropriate form is a co-ordinate compound proposition; as, '*Socrates took poison*, and died in consequence.'

The actual-real ground exists in three forms; as (1.) 'The moths die from camphor,' as in a—l; (2.) 'Men kill the moths with camphor,' as in m; and (3.) 'The moths are killed (by some one) with camphor,' as in n.

The material cause also belongs here; as in o.

The actual-real ground is the basis of all the other relations of the ground and consequence.

- a Lacrimabat gaudio.
- b Nimio gaudio paene desipiebam.
- c Mortuus est fame.
- d Dei providentia mundus administratur.
- e Mea opera Tarentum recepisti.
- f Darius, Hystaspis filius, senectute diem obiit supremum.
- g Multis in rebus negligentia plectimur.
- h Concordia res parvae crescunt, discordia maximae dilabuntur.
- i Miltiades aeger erat vulneribus.
- j Eclipses non cernuntur propter nubila.
- k Hannibal aeger erat oculis ex verna intemperie.
- l Incessit passu de vulnere tardo.
- m Ille eum occidit per famem.
- n Ille occisus est veneno.
- o Statuam ex auro fecit.

## B. The Actual-moral Ground, or the Motive.

A motive is the ground of a free or voluntary act.

This may be expressed in a simple proposition; as, 'the good child obeys *from affection*;' but its appropriate form is a co-ordinate compound proposition; as, '*the good child loves his parents*, and he therefore obeys them.'

- p Ex invidia eum calumniavit.
- q Bellum coortum est nulla alia de causa.
- r Hoc feci propter amicitiam nostram.
- s Benevolentiam civium blanditiis colligere turpe est.
- t Plebs novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat.
- u Indutiarum quoddam genus misericordia factum est.
- v Quidam militum interfecere sese ob metum.

### C. The Actual-logical Ground, or the Reason.

One judgment of the intellect is the ground of another judgment of the intellect, or one proposition is the ground of our knowledge of another.

This may be expressed in a simple proposition; as, '*from his appearance*, he is an honest man;' but its appropriate form is a co-ordinate compound proposition; as, '*the night has been very cold*, the flowers must therefore be frozen; '*the flowers are frozen*, the night therefore must have been very cold.' 'The snow has melted on the mountain, for *the valley is overflowed*.'

- w De gestu intelligo, quid respondeas.
- x Hoc ex eo sciri potest.
- y Noli judicare secundum faciem.—*Vulgate*.
- z Metello experimentis cognitum erat, genus Numidarum infidum esse.

### D. The Possible Ground, or the Condition.

The actuality of the effect is conditioned by the actuality of the possible ground.

This ground may be expressed in a simple proposition; as, 'he will lay up money *with suitable economy*.' But it is not readily expressed by a co-ordinate compound proposition; as the stress or emphasis cannot fall on an uncertain condition.

- aa Beatus esse sine virtute nemo potest.
- bb Non potest esse solida felicitas absque dei notitia.

### E. The Adversative Ground, or the Concession.

The adversative ground is an opposing ground or cause, which is represented as inadequate to prevent the contrary effect.

The adversative ground is expressed in simple sentences by means of the particles, *in spite of, notwithstanding, with, against*, etc. as, 'we have, *notwithstanding the long rain*, a deficiency of water;' but the co-ordinate compound is the appropriate form for the adversative ground; as, '*it has rained a long time*, and we have yet a want of water.' It often must have this form.

cc In his omnibus non est aversus furor ejus.—*Vulgate*.

dd Aequam memento rebus in arduis servare mentem.

### F. The Ultimate Ground, or the Purpose.

The distinction between efficient and final causes is well understood. In efficient causes we consider merely the relation between a given cause and an effect; in final causes we regard the effect as an object aimed at, to which the cause contributes as a means.

This purpose is expressed in simple propositions by the particles, *for, for the sake of, to, from*, etc. as, 'I read *for entertainment*;' 'the ambitious undergo much *for the sake of glory*;' 'he works hard *to live*.'

The final cause or purpose is related to the moral cause, yet it seems expedient to separate it from the other causes, and to place it by itself at the close.

ee Virtutes hominibus decori gloriaeque sunt.

## 20. Proposition with Compound Object.

See Philol. Stud. p. 31. comp. 11, 112.

A compound objective combination, however complicated it may become, is regarded as expressing only one idea, and that an idea of activity. This will be more easily apprehended, if we consider that all combination is bimembral; i. e. consists of two members, one of which is subordinated to the other by the intonation, and thus becomes compacted with it; and that this combination may be repeated again and again.

The different objects in Latin are arranged thus: the accusative before the verb, the dative before the accusative, the notation of time, place, cause, and manner, before the dative. See in a—i.

A *complementary* object of place takes the last place before the verb; as in j—m.

There are many exceptions to these rules; as in n—s.

- a Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos praefecit.
- b Ob eas causas ei munitioni legatum Labienum praefecit.
- c Alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt.
- d Quotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum flagitabat.
- e Pompeius sub noctem naves solvit.
- f Hi omnes, lingua, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt.
- g Apes ex variis floribus mel conficiunt.
- h Caesar duabus de causis Rhenum transire statuit.
- i Legati Samiorum auxilium orantes longam orationem habuerunt.
- j Legatos ad eum mittunt.
- k Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subdaxit.
- l Helvetii impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt.
- m Flumina etiam saxa in mare volvunt.
- n Justitia suum cuique dat.
- o Latrones scelera sua morte luunt.
- p Justa paterno funeri solvito.
- q In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit.
- r Id hoc facilius eis persuasit.
- s Deus olim in monte legem populo parendam benigniter dedit.

21. *Simple Proposition, with both Attributive and Objective Combination.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 31.

THIS proposition exhibits each of the three syntactical combinations.

- a Equorum ungulae terram concutiunt.
- b Nimia familiaritas parit contemptum.

c Fortuna multos homines ignobiles extulit ad summos honores.

d Imperatores Romani plerique in numerum deorum relati sunt.

*Poetical Examples.*

e Cánta|bít vacu|ús co|ram la|tróne vi|átor.

f Néscia | méns homi|núm fa|tí sor|tisque fu|túrae.

g Véntu|rae memo|res jam | núnc es|tote se|néctae.

h Blánda pa|trúm seg|nes facit | índul|gentia | nátos.

i Cónschia | méns rec|tí fa|mae men|dacia | rídet.

j Fállit | nós viti|úm speci|e vir|tutis et | úmbra.

k Quádrupe|dánte pu|trém soni|tú quatit | úngula | cámpum.

These poetical examples are each of them hexameter verses.

The hexameter verse consists of six feet.

Each foot here is distinguished by a perpendicular line.

The ictus or metrical accent is denoted by an acute mark.

22. *Intermediate Proposition with Simple Participle.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 31, 85 ff.

THE simple participle, by the objective modifications which it admits, forms propositions intermediate between the simple and the compound, or makes the transition from the simple to the compound.

The participle may be interchanged for a finite verb connected with the leading verb by the conjunction *et*. This is the most simple resolution of this participial construction. See in a and most of the other examples.

The participle, thus used, may also be resolved into a subordinate proposition, and that expressing various relations :

1. Into an adjective proposition, or a relative proposition denoting the attribute. See in b—d.

2. Into an adverbial proposition of time. See in e—g.

3. Into an adverbial proposition of the proper cause. See in h.



4. Into an adverbial proposition of the moral ground, or the motive. See in i.

5. Into an adverbial proposition of the possible ground, or the condition. See in j—l.

6. Into an adverbial proposition of the adversative ground, or the concession. See in m—o.

7. Into an adverbial proposition of the ultimate ground, or the purpose. See in p.

a Ille ingrediens dicit.

b Balbus ensem ferens eam nudavit.

c Nihil aventi nihil deest.

d Nilus, fluviorum omnium in mare mediterraneum permeantium maximus, per septem ora effunditur.

e Gubernator clavum tenens sedet in puppi.

f Plato primo et octogesimo anno scribens mortuus est.

g Caesar, Alexandria potitus, regnum Cleopatrae dedit.

h Interdiu stellas non conspicimus, solis luce obscuratae.

i Democritus divitias projecit, onus illas bonae mentis existimans.

j Leones satiati innoxii sunt.

k Ciconiae abiturae congregantur in certo loco.

l Leoni mortuo etiam lepores insultant.

m Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, a multitudine victus, gloria tamen omnes vicit.

n Philosophi, re consentientes, vocabulis differunt.

o Viro integro fidem habemus, non juranti.

p Templum adierunt veniam petentes.



### 23. *Intermediate Proposition with the Gerund.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32, 90 ff. 242.

THE gerund is an adverbially used participle modifying the predicate.

The gerund is the appropriate form to express the object of concomitant action, which we have before explained under § 17. B.

- a Ovans inivit urbem.
- b Ille mortem occubuit, pro patriâ pugnans.
- c Hipparchus in pugna cecidit, arma contra patriam ferens.
- d Alexander moriens annulum suum dederat Perdiccae.
- e Qui dilapsa cernens Achaeorum auxilia redintegraverat bellum.

#### 24. *Intermediate Proposition with Ablative Absolute.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32, 92 ff.

THIS form is used when the subject of the participle is different both from the subject and from the object of the main proposition.

The Latin ablative absolute is employed in the following different ways:

(1.) To express the time of the action or event in the leading clause, as in a—c.

As the ablative absolute strictly denotes the continuance or completion of an action or event in reference to the leading clause, this is its simplest and most natural import.

The use of the ablative in this construction is easily explained, especially as the ablative by itself, as a substitute for the locative case, sometimes denotes time; comp. 'die quinto decessit.'

(2.) To express the co-etaneous action, as in d.

The ablative by itself, denotes the object of co-etaneous action; comp. 'magno timore et tumultu.'

(3.) To express the cause affecting the leading clause, as in e.

The ablative by itself, as the proper ablative, also denotes the cause; comp. 'aeger vulneribus.'

(4.) To express a condition in the leading clause, as in f.

The ablative by itself also denotes the state or condition; comp. 'pace,' 'bello.'

(5.) To express a concession affecting the leading clause, as in g.

A concession is nearly allied to a condition; comp. Lat. 'etsi,' although, with 'si,' if.

(6.) To express a restriction affecting the leading clause, as in h.

A restriction is merely a negative condition.

There are also various forms of the ablative absolute :

(1.) A substantive with a participle, both in the ablative ; as in the examples a—g.

(2.) A substantive with an adjective, both in the ablative, as if the participle of the verb *esse* were understood ; as in i—l.

(3.) A substantive with another substantive, both in the ablative, as if the participle of the verb *esse* were understood ; as in m—p.

(4.) A participle alone in the ablative, used as it were impersonally ; as in q.

(5.) An adjective used alone in the ablative ; as, 'sereno,' with a clear sky. See in r.

(6.) The substantive and participle, preceded by *nisi*, *quamquam*, etc. as in h, s, t.

(7.) The substantive and participle, followed by *tum*, *tum vero*, etc. as in u.

Both the participle and substantive are capable of enlargement ; as in v, w.

a Pythagoras, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, in Italiam venit.

b Caesar, Galliâ relicâ, Romam rediit.

c Aeneas, Trojâ a Graecis expugnâ, in Italiam venit.

d Hostes, terrore percusso, occisi sunt.

e Lupus, stimulante fame, captat ovile.

f Quenam sollicitudo vexaret impios, sublato suppliciorum metu ?

g Perditis rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa virtus se sustentare potest.

h Nihil potest evenire, nisi causâ antecedentâ.

i Factum est rege vivo.

j Hoc factum est me invito.

k Nihil de hac re agi potest salvis legibus.

l Antonius Caesare ignaro magister equitum constitutus erat.

m Bellum gestum est rege duce.

n Augustus natus est Cicerone et Antonio consulibus.

o Lex Cassia lata est Scipione auctore.

p Se iudice nemo nocens absolvitur.

q Alexander, audito, Darium appropinquare cum exercitu, obviam ire constituit.

r Adferebant Priverni sereno per diem totam rubrum solem fuisse.

s Regina apum non procedit foras, nisi migraturo agmine.

t Nihil praecepta atque artes valent, nisi adjuvante natura.

u Hoc constituto, tum licebit otiose ista quaerere.

v Hostibus post acre proelium a litore submotis, Caesar castra posuit.

w Caesar homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, non temperaturos ab injuria existimabat.

## 25. A. *Intermediate Proposition with Simple Infinitive.*

See Philol. Stud. p. 32. comp. Art. XXXII.

THE simple infinitive mood, by the objective modifications which it admits, also forms propositions intermediate between the simple and the compound, or makes the transition from the simple to the compound.

As the infinitive represents the abstract idea of the verb as a substantive in the ground-form, it is adapted, in its own nature, to express the nominative, whether of the subject or of the predicate, as in a—n; also the accusative or passive object, as in o—w; also the second accusative, as in x—dd.

There are several abnormal uses of the infinitive :

(1.) As equivalent to the supine in *um*. See in ee.

(2.) As equivalent to the supine in *u*. See in ff.

(3.) As equivalent to the genitive of the participial in *dum*. See in gg, hh.

(4.) As equivalent to the dative of the participial in *dum*. See in ii.

(5.) As equivalent to the accusative of the participial in *dum*. See in jj.

(6.) As equivalent to the ablative of the participial in *dum*. See in kk.

But these infinitives are what we have denominated *supines*.

*Note.*—Many of the verbs which have an infinitive after them approximate to the nature of auxiliary verbs of tense and mood; as, *volo, debeo, possum; incipio, desino, soleo; audeo, statuo, nitor.*

- a Turpe est mentiri.
- b Sapientem dedecet irasci.
- c Vivere ipsum turpe est nobis.
- d Decet verecundum esse adolescentem.
- e Virtus est vitium fugere.
- f Dulce est pro patria mori.
- g Vivere naturae te convenienter oportet.
- h Est virtutis opus, factis extendere famam.
- i Tempus in agrorum cultu consumere dulce est.
- j Ad virtutem non est satis vivere obedientem legibus populorum.
- k Praestat honeste vivere quam honestum natum esse.
- l Nihil aliud est bene et beate vivere, nisi recte et honeste vivere.
- m Apud Persas summa laus est fortiter venari.
- n Docto homini et erudito vivere est cogitare.
- o Nescio mentiri.
- p Conor hoc facere.
- q Ardet abire fugā.
- r Didici vera dicere.
- s Oblitus sum tibi hoc dicere.
- t Quis mori pro patria miserum dicat?
- u Hostes in terram nostram irrumpere ausi sunt.
- v Conjuraverunt nobilissimi cives patriam incendere.
- w Hoc acrius omnes (apes) incumbunt generis lapsi sarcire ruinas.
- x Cogo te fugere.
- y Docebo Rullum posthac tacere.
- z Dionysius tondere filias suas docuit.
- aa Ferre laborem consuetudo docet.

- bb Herus me iussit Pamphilum observare.  
 cc Caesar legatos ab opere discedere vetuerat.  
 dd Desperatis etiam Hippocrates vetat adhibere medicinam.  
 ee Proteus pecus egit altos visere montes.  
 ff Cereus in vitium flecti juvenis est.  
 gg Tempus est abire.  
 hh Nulla ratio est ejusmodi occasionem amittere.  
 ii Frumentum dare paratus erat.  
 jj Aristo et Pyrrho inter optime valere et gravissime aegrotare nihil prorsus dicebant interesse.  
 kk Retinere titulum provinciae contentus erat.  
 ll Bene sentire recteque facere satis est ad bene beateque vivendum.

25. B. *Intermediate Proposition with Supine.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32. comp. Art. XXXIII.

THE same is true of the supine, (including the Latin supine and the Latin gerund so called,) which presents the abstract idea of the verb in an oblique case.

There are several varieties of the supine :

(1.) The supine in *um* is the accusative of an abstract noun of the fourth declension. It is employed after verbs of motion to express the design or purpose of such motion ; as in a—i.

- a Themistocles Argos habitatum concessit.  
 b Venatores canes venatum ducunt.  
 c Galli gallinaei cum sole eunt cubitum.  
 d Spero causam meam probatum iri.  
 e Lacedaemonii senem sessum receperunt.  
 f Hannibal invictus patriam defensum revocatus est.  
 g Legati in castra Aequorum venerunt questum injurias.  
 h Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit auxilium postulatum.  
 i Fabius Pictor Delphos ad oraculum missus est sciscitantum, quibus precibus deos possent placare.

(2.) The supine in *u* is the ablative of an abstract noun of the fourth declension. It is employed to express the action in which the quality of a given subject exhibits itself; as in j—p.

j Plato lectu dignus est.

k Virtus difficilis inventu est.

l Uva primo est peracerba gustatu.

m Pleraque dictu quam re sunt facilia.

n Epicureorum philosophia cognitu facilis est.

o Ita dictu opus est, si vis me salvum.

p Quid est tam jucundum cognitu atque auditu quam sapientibus sentiis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio.

(3.) The genitive of the participial in *dum*, (which is the neuter gender of the future passive participle in *dus, da, dum*, used abstractly,) is employed as a *genitivus objectivus* after adjectives, as in q—s; or attributively after substantives, as in t—z.

q Natandi sum peritus.

r Epaminondas studiosus erat audiendi.

s Valde sum cupidus in longiore te ac perpetua disputatione audiendi.

t Triste est nomen ipsum carendi.

u Maxima illecebra est peccandi impunitatis spes.

v Beate vivendi cupiditate incensi sumus.

w Cum spe vincendi abjecisti etiam pugnandi cupiditatem.

x Parsimonia est scientia vitandi sumptus supervacuos, ars re familiari moderate utendi.

y Antonio nulla spes erat restituendi.

z Athenas erudiendi gratia missus est.

(4.) The dative of the participial in *dum* is employed to express the design or purpose; as in aa—dd.

aa Natando homo aptus est.

bb Aqua nitrosa utilis est bibendo.

cc Soli boni idonei sunt aliis juste imperando.

dd Illud ediscendo scribendoque commune est, utrique plurimum conferre bonam valetudinem animumque cogitationibus aliis liberum.

(5.) The accusative of the participial in *dum*, is employed with *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes with other prepositions; as in ee—ll.

ee Ad natandum homo aptus est.

ff Pauci homines idonei sunt ad imperandum aliis.

gg Breve tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene honesteque vivendum.

hh Mores puerorum se inter ludendum simplicius detegunt.

ii Cicero inter agendum nunquam est destitutus scientia juris.

jj Equi ante domandum ingentes tollunt animos.

kk Non solum est oratoris docere, sed plus eloquentia circa movendum valet.

ll Flagitiosum est eum, a quo pecuniam ob absolvendum acceperis, condemnare.

(6.) The ablative of the participial in *dum* is sometimes employed as the ablative of the instrument or means, as in mm, nn; and sometimes employed after prepositions, as in oo—ss.

mm Hominis mens discendo alitur et cogitando.

nn Arando noxias herbas agrorum extirpamus.

oo Aristotelem in philosophia non deterruit a scribendo amplitudo Platonis.

pp Legem doctissimi viri Graeco putant nomine a suum cuique tribuendo appellatum, ego nostro a legendo.

qq Scribendi ratio conjuncta cum loquendo est.

rr Multa de bene beateque vivendo a Platone disputata sunt.

ss Prudentia ex providendo est appellata.

*Note.*—The Latin *gerundive* form, so called, is often used instead of the participial in *dum* and following accusative; as in tt—ddd.



tt Quis ignorat Gallos retinere barbaram consuetudinem hominum immolatorum.

uu Timotheus belli gerendi fuit peritus neque minus civitatis regendae.

vv Initia sunt consilia urbis delendae, civium trucidandorum, nominis Romani extinguendi.

ww Consul placandis diis dat operam.

xx Meum laborem hominum periculis sublevandis impertio.

yy Tributo plebes liberata est, ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo essent.

zz Oppidani pro se quisque, quae diutinae obsidioni tolerandae erant, ex agris convexerunt.

aaa Natura animum ornavit sensibus ad res percipiendas idoneis.

bbb Flagitiosum est ob rem judicandam pecuniam accipere.

ccc Omnis loquendi elegantia augetur legendis oratoribus et poetis.

ddd In voluptate spernenda virtus vel maxime cernitur.

## 26. *Intermediate Proposition with Accusative and Infinitive.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32. Art. XXXIV.

THE same is true of the accusative and infinitive, which is employed when the subject of the infinitive differs from the subject of the leading verb.

This accusative and infinitive is used,

- (1.) After *verba sentiendi et declarandi*; as in a—h.
- (2.) After *verba voluntatis*; as in i—l.
- (3.) After *verba affectuum*; as in m, n.
- (4.) Absolutely, without a governing proposition, to express surprise or complaint; as in o, p.
- (5.) As a subject; as in q—v.

a Video rosam florere.

b Audimus, Cyrum regem Persarum fuisse.

c Sentio aquam frigidam esse.

- d Sentimus calere ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel.
- e Platonem Cicero scribit Tarentum ad Archytam venisse.
- f Quem putas tibi fidem adhibiturum?
- g Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos.
- h Spero me tibi persuasurum esse.
- i Majores corpora juvenum firmari labore voluerunt.
- j Tibi favemus, te tua virtute frui cupimus.
- k Nullos honores mihi decerni sino.
- l Jubet nos Pythius Apollo noscere nosmet ipsos.
- m Miror, te ad me nihil scribere.
- n Varus promissa non servari querebatur.
- o Me miserum!
- p Mene incepto desistere victam!
- q Mos erat captivos necari.
- r Inusitatum est regem reum capitis esse.
- s Necesse est sapientem esse beatum.
- t Facinus est civem Romanum vinciri.
- u Omnibus bonis expedit salvam esse rempublicam.
- v Non licet me isto tanto bono uti.

~~~~~

27. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Subject.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32. Art. XLIII. Tab. IV. comp. p. 152.

MAN was not long satisfied with the utterance of detached simple propositions. He soon felt the need of expressing their mutual relation and connection. Hence in continuous discourse we often find two or more propositions bound together. In this way arises the compound proposition.

A *compound sentence* or *proposition* is the combination of two or more sentences or propositions into one; and of course the union of two or more sentiments or thoughts into one compound sentiment or thought. The single propositions, in reference to the compound proposition, are called *members* or *clauses*.

Compound propositions are either subordinative or co-ordinative.

The subordinate proposition stands in a *grammatical* relation to the leading proposition, i. e. it is a member or factor of some syntactical combination; while co-ordinate propositions stand in a *logical* relation to each other.

The subordinative proposition is not to be regarded as a composition of already existing parts to a whole, but as a development from the simple proposition. Thus '*one who lies* will steal,' is developed from '*a liar* will steal;' '*a soldier, who is cowardly,* deserves contempt,' is developed from '*a cowardly soldier* deserves contempt;' '*whenever you will,* you can prove *that your will is free,*' is developed from '*at any moment* you can prove *the freedom of your will.*'

The subordinate proposition is usually introduced by a *relative* pronoun or particle, to which corresponds a *demonstrative* pronoun or particle, expressed or understood, in the leading proposition. The demonstrative and the relative are the two *articuli* or *joints* which unite the parts of the compound proposition. The nature of the demonstrative pronoun or particle determines the character of the subordinate proposition.

Substantive propositions are a species of subordinate propositions. They are so called, because, in reference to the leading proposition, they occupy the place, and follow the construction of a substantive.

Substantive propositions are employed to denote the subject, the immediate complement, and the second complement.

There are four varieties of the substantive proposition denoting the subject:

1. The proper or abstract substantive proposition denoting the subject. It is introduced by the particles *quod, ut, ne*. See in a—q.

2. The concrete substantive proposition, whether of a person or of a thing, denoting the subject. It is expressed by adjective propositions used substantively. See in r—x.

3. The quoted thought or sentiment denoting the subject. In Latin it is scarcely found. See in y, z.

4. The quoted question, denoting the subject. It is introduced by interrogative particles. See in aa.

The two last varieties are abnormal, not being developed from a simple proposition.

- a Dolet mihi, quod stomacharia.
- b Bene mihi evenit, quod mittor ad mortem.
- c Magnum beneficium naturae est, quod necesse est mori.
- d Pergratum mihi est, quod diligenter avunculi mei libros lectitas.
- e Hoc cecidit mihi peropportune, quod ad Antonium audiendum venistis.
- f Persaepe evenit, ut utilitas cum honestate certet.
- g Reliquum est, ut egomet mihi consulam.
- h Mos est hominum, ut nolint eundem pluribus rebus excellere.
- i Consuli permissum est, ut duas legiones scriberet.
- j Soli hoc contingit sapienti, ut nihil faciat invitus.
- k Vetus est lex illa verae amicitiae, ut idem amici semper velint.
- l Primum justitiae munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat.
- m Jus est belli, ut qui vicerint iis quos vicerint imperent.
- n Est ut plerique philosophi nulla tradant praecepta dicendi.
- o Prope erat ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur.
- p Ita fit ut omnino nemo esse possit beatus.
- q Aegre retentis Domitianis militibus est factum, ne proelium contenderetur.
- r Bis dat, qui cito dat.
- s Qui stadium currit, eniti debet.
- t Omnia habet, qui nihil concupiscit.
- u Ómne tu|lít punc|túm, qui | míscuit | útile | dúlci.
- v Qui liberos suos amat, eos etiam castigat.
- w Pessimum amicorum genus, qui semper laudant.
- x Nam et quod decet, honestum est; et quod honestum est, decet.
- y Praeclarum illud est, ut eos, qui carissimi nobis sunt, aequae ac nosmet ipsos amemus.
- z Turpissima homini excusatio est, non putaveram.
- aa Incertum est, qui mortales initio Africam habuerint.
- bb Cavendum est, ne assentationibus patefaciamus aures.

28. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Immediate Complement.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 33. Art. XLIII. Tab. IV. comp. p. 152.

THE substantive proposition denoting the immediate complement has the same varieties as the substantive proposition denoting the subject.

In some cases we have an ellipsis. See in t.

- a Gaudeo, quod te interpellavi.
- b Miror quod tacuisti.
- c Ab altero expectes, quod alteri feceris.
- d Dolebam, quod consortem gloriosi laboris amiseram.
- e Admiratus sum, quod nihilo minus ad me tua manu scripsisses.
- f Nunquam efficies, ut cancer recte ambulet.
- g Bellum efficit, ut multi homines calamitatibus opprimantur.
- h Sol efficit, ut omnia floreat.
- i Caveamus ut omnia parata sint.
- j Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia pararet.
- k Timeo ut hos labores sustineas.
- l Suadeo tibi, ut diligenter avunculi mei libros lectites.
- m Vide ne quid turpiter facias.
- n Vide ne nulla sit divinatio.
- o Timeo ne non perficiam quod suscepi.
- p Quis dubitat quin in virtute divitiae sint positae.
- q Non dubitabam quin pater rediturus esset.
- r Quem deus vult perdere prius dementat.
- s Discite, | quid vir|tūs et | quid sapi|éntia | pōssit.
- t Ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.

29. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with a Substantive Proposition denoting the Second Complement.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 32. Art. XLIII. Tab. IV. comp. p. 152.

The varieties are the same as before.

- a Accuso te quod segnis es.
- b Si tu, quod te jamdudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum comitum pernicioſa sentina reipublicae.
- c Discipulos moneo ut praeceptorem ament.
- d Discipulos id unum moneo, ut preceptores non minus quam ipsa studia ament.
- e Te rogo ne defatigem.
- f Caesar frustra ab uxore admonitus est, ne idibus Martiis curiam intraret.

30. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with an Adjective Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 33. Art. XLIV. Tab. IV.

Adjective propositions are a species of subordinate propositions. They are so called, because, in reference to the leading proposition, they occupy the place, and follow the construction of an adjective.

They arise also from adjective participials, or verbal adjectives, developed to a proposition. Thus from 'Balbus, *having a sword*, drew it,' is developed 'Balbus, *who had a sword*, drew it;' from 'the *prudent* man looks to the future,' is developed 'the man *who is prudent*, looks to the future.'

The adjective is employed as an attribute to modify the subject, as in a—k; the complementary object, as in l—v; and the supplementary object, as in —.

- a Qui a multis timetur, ipse multos timeat.
- b Nulli flores sunt, qui semper florent.
- c Non semper iidem metent, qui sementem fecerint.
- d Sunt regiones, ubi sol fere sex continuos menses non videtur.

e Parentes, qui vitiis liberorum nimis indulserunt, ipsi sua indulgentia haec auxerunt.

f Qui Deum amat, is virtutem amat.

g Nihil honestum esse potest, quod justitia vacat.

h Deus est qui omnem hunc mundum regit.

i Ea est jucundissima amicitia, quam similitudo morum conjugavit.

j Pessimum amicorum genus sunt ii, qui semper laudant.

k Hostes, qui armis positis ad victoris fidem confugiunt, recipiendi sunt.

l Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

m Id optimum puto, quod est rectissimum.

n Quem fortuna nimium fovet, eundem stultum facit.

o Quae pater possidet bona, eadem olim filius habebit.

p Graeci Romanos, qui ipsos armis superaverant, doctrina et omni literarum genere longe superabant.

q Graeci deorum honores tribuerunt iis, qui tyrannos necaverant.

r Ea quae vera sunt dicam.

s Arbores serit agricola, quarum fructus ipse aspiciet nunquam.

t Quod turpe est, id contemnere debemus.

u Ei plurimum benevolentiae tribuimus, a quo plurimum diligimur.

v Nihil tuum dic, quod potes perdere.

31. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Place.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 33, 121f. 124f. 243. comp. 152.

ADVERBIAL propositions are a species of subordinate propositions. They are so called because like adverbs they modify the verb of the leading proposition.

The special forms of the adverbial proposition correspond to the special forms of the supplementary or adverbial object.

There are three species of the adverbial proposition of place :

1. Those expressing the place *where* of the action predicated in the leading proposition ; as in a—g.

2. Those expressing the place *whither* of the action predicated in the leading proposition ; as in h—l.

3. Those expressing the place *whence* of the action predicated in the leading proposition ; as in m—o.

Note.—The adverbial proposition of place derives its character from the demonstrative, expressed or implied in the leading proposition, and not from the relative in the subordinate proposition.

a Ubi enim est thesaurus tuus, ibi est et cor tuum.—*Vulgate.*

b Ubicunque fuerit corpus, illic congregabuntur et aquilae.—*Vulgate.*

c Ibidem divitiarum cupido est, ubi et usus.

d Ubi partes labant, summa turbatur.

e Sapiens, ubicunque versatur, beatus est.

f Milites constiterunt ubi castra ponerent.

g Quocumque oculos tuos convertis, divinae providentiae vestigia vides.

h Quo fortuna, eodem favor hominum inclinat.

i Eo restituti sunt (Galli), unde dejecti erant.

j Te redigam eodem, unde orta es.

k Quo ego vado, vos non potestis venire.—*Vulgate.*

l Quocumque me duxeris, O Deus, ire non cunctabor.

m Si legiones sese recepissent inde, quo temere essent progressae.

n Nec inde venit, unde malle.

o Palaepolis fuit haud procul inde, ubi nunc Neapolis sita est.

32. A. Subordinative Compound Proposition with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Time.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 33, 122, 125, 243. comp. 152.

THERE are three species of the adverbial proposition of time :

1. Those expressing the *point of time* of the action predicated in the leading proposition,

(1.) As coincident with the action in the subordinate clause, as in a—n.

(2.) As *preceding* the action in the subordinate clause, as in o—t.

(3.) As *following* the action in the subordinate clause, as in u—w.

2. Those expressing the *continuance of time* of the action predicated in the leading proposition, as in x—cc.

3. Those expressing a *repetition of the coincidence*, as in dd.

a Quum respublica perturbata fuerit, cives miseri erunt.

b Cum Tarraconem venit, jam omnis cis Iberum Hispania perdomita erat.

c Zenonem, quum Athenis essem, audiebam frequenter.

d Soletis, cum aliquid hujusmodi auditis, continuo silere.

e Ager, quum multos annos quievit, uberiores efferre fruges solet.

f Tum pacem speratis, cum vincemur, quam nunc, cum vincimus, dat nemo.

g Malus homo tum est pessimus, quum bonum se simulat.

h Universae apes provolant, quum dies mitis futura est.

i Praeclare facis, quum eorum tenes memoriam.

j Quando non potest fieri, quod vis, id velis quod potest.

k Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt.

l Hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, impetu facto celeriter perturbaverunt.

m Ut Hostus cecidit, confestim Romana inclinata acies.

n Ut numerabatur forte argentum, venit homo de improvviso.

o Antequam de hac re dicam, pauca mihi videntur praemittenda.

p Ducentis annis, antequam Romam caperent, in Italiam Galli transcenderunt.

q Ante occupatur animus ab iracundia, quam providere ratio potuit, ne occuparetur.

r Priusquam lucet, assunt.

s In omnibus negotiis, priusquam aggrediare, adhibenda est praeparatio diligens.

t Membris utimur, priusquam didicimus, cujus ea utilitatis causa habeamus.

u Postquam res eorum prospera videbatur, invidia orta est.

v Milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere.

w Aristides decessit fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus.

x Dum causa odii remanet, odium remanebit.

y Dum Syracusae jam a Romanis militibus diripiuntur, Archimedes formas mathematicas in pulvere describebat.

z Certa amittimus, dum incerta petimus.

aa Dónece e|ris fe|l|x, mu|ltós numc|ráb|is a|mícos.

bb Ferrum usque eo retinuit, quoad renunciatum est viciasse Boeotios.

cc Cato, quoad vixit, virtutis laude crevit.

dd Me scis discedere tristem, quandocunque trahunt invisa negotia Romam.

32. B. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Object of Co-existence.*

Omitted in Philol. Stud. but comp. Art. XXX. also p. 242.

THE German language has a special form of the subordinate proposition to express the object of co-existence; as, 'Er nahm Abschied, *indem er mir aufs freundlichste die Hand drückte.*'

The English has no correspondent form of the subordinate proposition, but employs in its stead the gerund; as, 'he took leave of me, *shaking hands with me most kindly.*'

The Latin language appears to accord with the English in this particular.

33. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Manner.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 34, 123, 126, 243. comp. 152.

AN adverbial proposition of manner expresses the manner of the action predicated in the leading proposition,

1. By stating its effect; as in a, b.

2. By comparing it with another action ; as in c—j.

This form of proposition is sometimes expressed by a comparison with an assumed possibility ; as in k.

a Motus magnus factus est in mari, ita ut navicula operiretur fluctibus.—*Vulgate.*

b Docebat eos in synagoga eorum, ita ut mirarentur.—*Vulgate.*

c Ut sementem feceris, ita metes.

d Ut posuimus initia, sic caetera sequentur.

e Ut magistratibus leges, ita populo praesunt magistratus.

f Ut | unda impellitur | unda,
Témpora | sic fugiúnt.

g Probus homo, ut sentit, ita loquitur.

h Haec, sicut exposui, ita gesta sunt.

i Quemadmodum gubernatores optimi vim tempestatis, sic sapientes fortunae impetum superare non possunt.

j Non, quemadmodum hodie nobis licet, sic semper licitum est.

k Loqueris, quasi divinitus afflatus es.

34. Subordinative Compound Proposition, with Adverbial Proposition expressing the Cause.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 33, 123, 126, 243.

THE varieties of the adverbial proposition of the cause correspond to the varieties of the supplementary object of cause. See supra, p. 22 ff.

A. The Actual-real Ground, or the Proper Cause.

The adverbial proposition of the proper cause is introduced in Latin by the particles, *quod, quia, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem.*

a Multos cometas non videmus, quod obscurantur radiis solis.

b Quaedam terrae partes sunt incultae, quod aut frigore rigent aut uruntur calore.

c Philosophi, quod in veri investigatione versantur, propterea justi sunt.

d Quia natura mutari non potest, idcirco verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt.

e Sérviet | aéter|núm, quia | páryo | nésciet | úti.

f Quoniam jam nox est, in vestra tecta discedite.

g Quando virtus est affectio animi constans, ex ea profisciscuntur honestae voluntates.

h Oratori, quae sunt in hominum vita, quandoquidem in ea versatur, omnia quaesita esse debent.

B. The Actual-moral Ground, or the Motive.

The adverbial proposition of the motive is introduced in Latin by the same particles, *quod*, *quia*, *quoniam*, *quando*, *quandoquidem*.

a Quod bona, quae Roscii fuerunt, tua facta sunt, idcirco hunc illius filium perdere studes.

b Noctu ambulabat Themistocles, quod somnum capere non posset.

c Manlius, consul Romanus, filium interfecit, quod is in bello Gallico contra imperium cum hoste pugnaverat.

d Patriae quia omnia debemus, omnes labores, omnia pericula, pro illius salute parato ac forti animo sustineamus.

e Leges sequimur, quia id salutare maxime esse judicamus.

f Manus data est elephantis, quia propter magnitudinem corporis difficiles aditus habebant ad pastum.

g Homo quoniam sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto.

h Tibi labor enim, quando haec te cura remordet.

i Dícite : | quándoqui|dem ín mol|lí con|sédimus | hérbá.

C. The Actual-logical Ground, or the Reason.

See Philol. Stud. p. 127.

This relation is thought incapable of being expressed as a subordinate proposition, because the stress or emphasis always lies on the cause as an assertion of the speaker. We speak of it here under subordinate propositions, merely to complete the view of the different kinds of causes.

D. The Possible Ground, or the Condition.

See Philol. Stud. Art. XLVII.

There are three kinds of conditions distinguished in Latin, and consequently three kinds of conditional sentences.

1. The first is where there is an absolute uncertainty as to what is said in the condition; as,

'*Si habeo pecuniam, tibi dabo,*' If I have money, I will give it to you. Here supply the antithesis, '*sed nescio,*' but I do not know whether I have it or not; the probability on either side is equal. See in a—g.

2. The second is where there is a mere possibility, but not a probability as to what is said; as,

'*Si habeam pecuniam, tibi dem,*' If I should have money, I may give it to you. Here supply the antithesis, '*sed dubito,*' but I doubt whether I shall have it; it is more probable that I shall not. See in h, i.

3. The third involves a complete denial of what is represented in the condition, and of course in the clause conditioned; as,

'*Si haberem pecuniam, tibi darem,*' If I had money, I would give it to you. Here supply the antithesis, '*sed non habeo, ergo non do,*' but I have not, therefore I do not give. See in j, k.

'*Si habuissem pecuniam, tibi dedissem,*' If I had had money, I would have given it to you. Here supply the antithesis, '*sed non habui, ergo non dedi,*' but I had not, therefore I gave not. See in l—n.

- a *Si unum castigaveris, centum emendabis.*
- b *Si utilitas amicitiam constituerit, erit infirma.*
- c *Stultus nimium inflatur, si saepe rogatur.*
- d *Ego, si bonam famam mihi servavero, satis dives ero.*
- e *Ne responde, puer, nisi interrogatus fueris.*
- f *Nemo bene imperat, nisi qui paruit imperio.*
- g *Nulli Romanorum provinciam obtinere licebat, nisi senatus placitum erat.*
- h *Si injuriae non sint, haud saepe auxilii egeas.*
- i *Dies deficiat, si velim numerare, quibus bonis male even-erit.*
- j *Non possem vivere, nisi in literis viverem.*

k Sapiētia, quae ars vivendi putanda est, non expeteretur, si nihil efficeret.

l Alexandro si vita longior data esset, Oceanum manns Macedonum transvolasset.

m Si tacuisses, philosophus mansisses.

n Si venisses ad exercitum, a tribunis militaribus visus esses.

E. The Adversative Ground, or the Concession.

The adverbial proposition of the adversative ground, or the concession, is introduced in Latin by the particles, *etsi, etiamsi, tametsi, quamquam, quamvis, etc.*

a Etsi Romani victores totius fere orbis terrarum erant, tamen eorum cupido non satiata est.

b Optimi homines faciunt, quod rectum, quod honestum est, etsi nullum consecuturum emolumentum vident.

c Caesar, etsi nondum hostium consilium cognoverat, tamen ex eventu navium, quod accidit, suspicabatur.

d Etiamsi dudum fuerat ambiguum hoc mihi, nunc non est.

e Vita brevis est, etiamsi supra centum annos duret.

f Homo, quod crebro videt, non miratur; etiamsi, cur fiat, nascitur.

g Cavete ne mentiamini; Deus enim omnia audit, etiamsi homines non audiunt.

h Ista veritas, etiamsi jucunda non est, mihi tamen grata est.

i Rectum est in contentionibus, etiamsi nobis indigna audiamus, tamen gravitatem retinere, iracundiam repellere.

j Tametsi fur mihi es, molestus non ero.

k Age, loquere quid vis, tametsi tibi succenseo.

l Milites, tametsi ab duce et fortuna deserebantur, tamen suam in virtute ponebant.

m Quamquam festinas, non est mora longa.

n Quamquam exellebat Aristides abstinentia, ut unus cognomine Justus sit appellatus, tamen exilio decem annorum multatus est.

o Quamvis sit magna expectatio, tamen eam vincas.

p Erat inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine.

F. The Ultimate Ground, or the Purpose.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 24, 130, 243.

The adverbial proposition of the ultimate ground, or final purpose, is introduced in Latin by the particles, *ut*, *ne*, *ut non*, *ut ne*, *quo*; also indirectly by any relative pronoun or particle.

1. The conjunction *ut* is the type of this adverbial proposition, and introduces it when in its simplest form; as in a—i.

2. The conjunction *ne*, (as if for *ut ne*), introduces the negative proposition; as in j—l.

3. The conjunction *ut* is followed by *non* or *ne*, when the negative refers to a part only of the clause; as in m—o.

4. The particle *quo* is sometimes used to express the final purpose; as in p—r. A comparative then follows.

5. Also any relative pronoun or particle; as in s, t.

Note.—*Ut* after verbs of *wishing*, *striving*, *purposing*, *asking*, *entreating*, *demanding*, etc. seems rather to introduce a substantive proposition of the immediate or secondary object; as, 'Phaethon optavit, ut in currum patris tolleretur;' 'Senatus imperavit decemviris, ut libros Sibyllinos inspicerent;' 'Caesar vetuit, ne per vim Massilia expugnaretur.'

a. Esse debes, ut vivas; non vivere, ut edas.

b. Legum ideo omnes servi sumus, ut liberi esse possimus.

c. Talis est ordo actionum adhibendus, ut in vita omnia sint apta inter se et convenientia.

d. Tactus toto corpore circumfusus est, ut omnes ictus sentire possimus.

e. Aegyptii mortua condiebant, ut corpora quam diutissime permanerent.

f. Venit ut ludos spectaret.

g. Nero urbem incendit, ut captae Trojae imaginem cerneret.

h. Romani ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnatum, ut dictator esset.

i. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, ut patriam suam liberarent.

j. Aqua marina salsa est, ne putrescat.

k. Generosa virtus respuit, ne dolorem summum malum diceret.

l Scipio in Literninum concessit certo consilio, ne ad causam dicendam adesset.

m Quidam tres caneros vivos cremari jubent in arbustis, ut carbunculi non noceant.

n Caesar dies continuos quinque aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset.

o Haec lex in amicitia sancitur, ut neque rogemus res turpes, nec faciamus rogati.

p Id adjuva me, quo id fiat facilius.

q Obducuntur libro aut cortice trunci, quo sint a frigoribus et caloribus tutiores.

r Ager non semel aratur, sed novatur et iteratur, quo meliores fetus possit et grandiores edere.

s Imperatoribus Gallorum delecti ex civitatibus attribuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur.

t Themistocli Artaxerxes Lampsacum urbem donabat, unde vinum sumeret.

35. *Subordinative Compound Proposition, with an Adverbial Proposition expressing Intensity.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 34, 124, 131. Tab. IV.

Intensity is greatness of force or strength, as differing from *extension* or greatness of bulk.

Adverbial propositions of *intensity* are so called, because they express the intensity of the predicated activity in the leading proposition.

It is only when the predicate is in the form of an adjective, or when the verb is modified by an adverb, that its intensity can be expressed by a subordinate proposition. The intensity then refers immediately to such adjective or adverb.

Adverbial propositions of intensity express the intensity of the predicated activity,

1. By comparing it with another activity, or with the same activity of another subject,

(1.) In the way of equality; as in a—d.

The particles here employed, whether relative or demonstrative, are those of manner.

- (2.) In the way of inequality; as in e—q.
 (3.) In the way of proportion; as in r.
 2. By expressing the effect of the activity; as in s.

a Magnorum virorum filii raro tam illustres sunt, quam parentes.

b Nihil morti tam simile, quam somnus.

c Me nihil aequè, ac naturae opera, delectat.

d Zeno non tam rerum inventor fuit, quam verborum novorum.

e Difficilius est liberos educare, quam libros scribere.

f Multis boni quam mali suspectiores sunt.

g Omnia mala sunt facilia, quam peccati dolor.

h Natura est dux certior quam ars.

i Fidelius nemo potest dare consilium, quam suum cuique iudicium.

j Consules Romani non longius imperium, quam annum unum habebant.

k Paucis carior fides, quam pecunia, est.

l Sol major est, luna minor, quam terra.

m Justiora posterorum, quam nostrae aetatis, iudicia erunt.

n Homines promiores sunt ad voluptatem, quam ad virtutem.

o Nullis praeceptis melius docemur, quam eis quae in sacris scripturis continentur.

p Saepe prava magis, quam bona, consilia prospere eveniunt.

q Similitudo morum plus valet in amicitia, quam affinitas.

r Quo quisque melior fuerit, eo major habetur.

s Nulla tam modesta felicitas, quae malignitatis dentes vitare possit.

36. *Compound Proposition, with Various Subordinate Propositions.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 34.

THE main proposition may be modified by two or more subordinate propositions, and of course may be almost endlessly diversified.

We shall confine ourselves here to a main or leading proposition with two subordinate propositions.

A main proposition with two subordinate propositions has the following varieties :

1. The two subordinate propositions may have the same relation to the leading proposition, and thus be co-ordinate to each other ; as in a—e.

2. One subordinate proposition may be subordinate to the other, and both to the leading proposition ; as in f—m.

3. The two subordinate propositions may be separately and differently related to the leading proposition ; as in n—y.

The principles of the notation of compound propositions, employed below, are as follows :

The capital letters A, B, C, etc. are employed to denote the main or leading propositions ; the Roman letters a, b, c, etc. to express the propositions immediately subordinate to these ; the Italic letters, *a*, *b*, *c*, etc. to express subordinate propositions of the second grade, etc.

The sign of addition + is employed to unite two co-ordinate clauses.

The mathematical sign > is employed to express the subordination of one clause to another.

The parenthetic marks () are employed to express the insertion of one clause, whether subordinate or superordinate, within another.

The vinculum over the letters is employed to show that the letters over which it stands are to be taken as a whole.

$$\overline{a + b} < A.$$

a Quid quæque nox aut dies ferat, incertum est.

b Quæ parva videntur esse delicta, neque a multis intelligi possunt, ab his est diligentius declinandum.

$$A > \overline{a + b}.$$

c Socrates accusatus est, quod corrumpere juvenutem, et novos deos induceret.

d Cui ignota est urbs illa celeberrima, Athenæ, ubi artes et literæ maxime floruerunt ?

$$A (a + b) A.$$

e Homo, quam multa et Deo et hominibus debeat, quotidie recordetur.

$$a < a < A.$$

f Quid afferres novi, quum ignorarem, servum ad te misi.

$$A > \overline{a < a}.$$

g Cave, ne, quae vitia sunt, mores fiant.

$$A > a > a.$$

h Omnia virtus facit, ut nos eos diligamus, in quibus ipse inesse videatur.

i Xerxes eo usque luxuria gaudebat, ut edicto praemium ei proponeret, qui novum voluptatis genus reperisset.

j Senatus decrevit, consules darent operam, ne respublica quid detrimenti caperet.

$$A > a (a) a.$$

k Non promissa servanda sunt ea, quae sint iis, quibus promissis, inutilia.

l Iustitiae tanta vis est, ut ne illi quidem, qui maleficiis puniuntur, possint sine ulla particula iustitiae vivere.

$$a < \overline{A > a}.$$

m Quod ipse video, non adeo hebes es, tu ut non videas.

$$b < \overline{a < A}.$$

n Ubi redieris, si postulabis librum, dabo tibi lubens.

o Cur nolint, etiamsi tacent, satis dicunt.

$$\overline{A > a} > b.$$

p Hominem esse arbitror neminem, qui nomen istius audierit, quin facta quoque ejus nefaria commemorare possit.

q Multa sunt quae nescimus, quorum scientia ne opus quidem est.

$$A (a) A (b) A.$$

r Avarus, quo plura habet, eo avidius, quae non habet, cupit.

s Scientia, quae est remota ab iustitia, calliditas potius, quam sapientia, est appellanda.

$$\overline{a < A} > b.$$

t Qui erant cum Aristotele, Peripatetici sunt dicti, quia disputabant inambulantes in Lyceo.

$$b < \overline{A} > a.$$

u Ubi redieris, dabo tibi librum lubens, si postulabis.

v Si prudentes essetis, nihil polliceremini, quod praestare non possetis.

$$b < A(a) A.$$

w Ubi redieris, librum tibi, si postulabis, lubens dabo.

$$A(b) A > a.$$

x Difficile est, quum praestare omnibus concupieris, servare aequitatem, quae est iustitiae maxime propria.

y Librum sibi, ubi redieris, lubens dabo, si postulabis.

37. *Copulative Co-ordinating Compound Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 25, 24, 138. comp. 150. Tab. V.

In the *co-ordinating* compound proposition, the two propositions are co-ordinate or independent of each other, yet still make but one thought.

In the *copulative* compound proposition, the members have no internal or immediate relation to each other, but only a common relation to a third proposition or sentiment, either expressed or understood.

The conjunction *et* is the type of this compound proposition.

The other *copulative* conjunctions in Latin are *que* (enclitic), *ac*, *atque*, *etiam*; *non modo—sed etiam*, *quum—tum*; *nec*, *neque*; etc.

The varieties of the copulative combination are as follows.

1. The copulative combination of two or more sentences or propositions, all of equal logical worth, and unemphatical. See in a—g.

This is the simplest form of the copulative compound sentence. Here the one sentence or clause is enlarged by the other; or two sentences or clauses are combined into one sentence of greater or more comprehensive import.

If two clauses of this kind have a common subject or predicate, or other member, they may be abridged by expressing the part which is common only once; as, 'Heaven and earth shall pass away.'

2. The copulative combination of two or more sentences or propositions, all of equal worth, and emphatic. See in h—j.

This differs from the preceding in omitting the copulative conjunction, and in admitting a longer pause between the clauses. It is well adapted to give a prominence to the clauses, but not to exhibit their common relation to a third thought or proposition.

3. The copulative combination of two clauses of unequal worth, an emphasis or prominence being given to the second clause, thus forming a climax. See in k—p.

This form is used when one thought is enlarged by another thought of greater comprehension.

4. The copulative combination of two thoughts, where the emphasis or stress is laid not on the thoughts as thoughts, but on their union or connection with each other, consisting in their common relation to a third sentiment or thought expressed or implied. This is effected in Latin by repeating the conjunction. See in q—u.

There are two other classes of a mixed character.

5. The adversative or causal combination in the form of a copulative. See in v, w.

6. The copulative combination with adversative or causal particle added. See in x.

a Incertus est exitus, et anceps fortuna belli.

b Fide et justitia quaevis civitas optime sustentatur.

c Spes bona confirmat animum datque vires.

d Vitam parce ac duriter agebat.

e Non omnem frugem neque arborem in omni agro reperia.

f Opinionibus vulgi rapimur in errorem, nec vera cernimus.

g Virtus splendet per se semper, neque alienis unquam sordibus obsolescit.

h Fessum delectabit otium, tristem exhilarabit cantus.

i Multos fortuna liberat poena, metu neminem.

j Legibus obtemperate, vituperate neminem, imperate vestrae libidini.

k Non mihi soli, sed etiam natus sum patriae.

l Invidia non modo vivos, sed etiam mortuos rodit.

m Tullus Hostilius non modo proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.

n Fortuna, quum in reliquis rebus, tum praecipue in bello plurimum potest.

o Pax quum jucunda, tum salutaris est.

p Animi tranquillitas et securitas effert quum constantiam, tum etiam dignitatem.

q Adsuesce et dicere verum et audire.

r Et elephantus et leo igne terretur.

s Uva et succo terrae et calore solis aurescit.

t Nimius somnus neque corpori neque animo prodest.

u Sapientem neque paupertas, neque mors, neque vincula terrent.

v Sabbatis sacerdotes in templo sabbatum violant, et sine crimine sunt.—*Vulgate.*

w Generatio mala et adultera signum quaerit, et signum non dabitur ei.—*Vulgate.*

x Alcibiades videbat id sine rege Persarum non posse fieri: ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat jungi.

38. *Antithetic Co-ordinating Compound Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 26, 35, 141. Tab. V. comp. p. 151.

In the *adversative* combination, the union is much more complete than in the copulative; the union of the connected thoughts lies immediately in their relation to each other, and not in their relation to something else; only two thoughts can be thus connected; and one of the thoughts is made more prominent or emphatic than the other, by being placed last and by having a greater intonation.

The *antithetic* compound proposition is the simplest form of the adversative compound proposition.

In this form of proposition the second member negatives or wholly excludes the first. There is of course a negative particle expressed or implied in one of the propositions.

The conjunction *sed* is the type of this compound proposition. See in a—h.

The other antithetic conjunctions in Latin are *verum*, *autem*, etc. See in i—k.

The antithetic particle is sometimes omitted, in which case the first word of the second clause receives a strong emphasis. See in l, m.

Antithetic propositions are capable of contraction, when their members in common are unemphatic. See in d—j.

Note.—One form of this compound proposition, which is very common, becomes a climactic copulative proposition; as, 'Invidia non modo vivos, sed etiam mortuos rodit.' See supra, p. 56.

- a Avarus non possidet divitias, sed divitiae possident eum.
- b Non pudor est nihil scire, sed pudor nil scire velle.
- c Dixisti non auxilium mihi, sed me auxilio defuisse.
- d Non ego herus tibi, sed servus.
- e Non heros nec dominos appellat eos, sed patriae custodes.
- f Haud doctis dictis certabant, sed maledictis.
- g Otii fructus est non contentio animi, sed relaxatio.
- h Est philosophi, de diis immortalibus habere non errantem et vagam, sed stabilem certamque sententiam.
- i Ea sunt omnia non a natura, verum a magistro.
- j Non aetate, verum ingenio adipiscimur sapientiam.
- k Nam injusta ab justis impetrare non decet, justa autem ab injustis petere insipientis est.
- l Non agitur de vectigalibus, non de sociorum injuriis; libertas et anima nostra in dubio est.
- m Tu domum servas, ego laudo ruris amoeni rivos.

39. Restrictive Co-ordinating Compound Proposition.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 26, 35, 141. Tab. V. comp. p. 151.

THE *restrictive* compound proposition is a weakened antithetic compound proposition.

Here the second member restricts or limits the meaning of the first, or shuts out a natural inference,

The conjunction *tamen* is the type of this compound proposition. See in a—c.

The other restrictive conjunctions in Latin are *sed*, *verum*, *vero*, *autem*, *at*, *atqui*, *sed tamen*, *veruntamen*, *at vero*. See in d—n.

The conjunction *quidem*, 'indeed,' often stands in the first clause. See in a, m.

Here we have (1.) the opposition of different predicates in the same subject, as in a, b, d, etc. (2.) the opposition of the same predicate in different subjects, as in i; and (3.) the opposition of different predicates in different subjects, as in g, h, j, p.

The propositions are capable of contraction; as in many of the examples below.

The conjunction is sometimes omitted with advantage; as in o, p.

a Non postulo id quidem, aveo tamen audire.

b Licet ipsa vitium est ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est.

c Nátu|ram éxpel|lás fur|cá, tamen | úsque re|cúrret.

d Nón for|mósus e|rát, sed e|rát fa|cúndus U|lýsses.

e Ea non dicunt, verum intelligi volunt.

f Fletus plerumque est effectus tristitiae, interdum vero etiam gaudii.

g Oscines rostra recta habent, aves autem rapaces adunca.

h Sol cuncta sua luce illustrat, luna autem luce splendet aliena.

i Achilles fortis erat, Thersites autem non erat.

j Brevis a natura nobis vita data est, at memoria bene reditae vitae sempiterna.

k Pausanias Lacedaemoniorum patriam sub potestatem Persarum redigere conatus est; at ille meritas poenas persolvit.

l O rem, inquit, difficilem et inexplicabilem! Atqui explicanda est.

m Est tarda quidem illa medicina, sed tamen magna, quam affert longinquitas et dies.

n Leve est totum hoc, risum movere; veruntamen multum in causis persaepe facetiis profici vidi.

o Ex propinquitate benevolentia tolli potest, ex amicitia non potest.

p In Hyrcania plebs publicos alit canes; optimates domesticos.

40. *Disjunctive Co-ordinating Compound Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. pp. 26, 35, 141. Tab. V. comp. p. 151.

IN the *disjunctive* compound proposition, one member or clause so excludes the other, that one proposition is represented as existing only when the other does not exist.

The conjunction *aut* is the type of this compound proposition.

The other disjunctive conjunctions in Latin are *ve* or *vel*, *seu* or *sive*, *neu* or *neve*.

The conjunction *aut* is employed when the exclusion of the idea of one clause by the other is represented as real and necessary; as in a—e.

The conjunction *ve* or *vel* is employed when this exclusion is simply allowable or optional; as in f—i.

The conjunction *seu* or *sive* is employed when the choice between two or more things is to be represented as wholly unknown or undecided; as in j.

The conjunction *neu* or *neve* expresses the negation; as in k.

In a, e, h—j, we have the *disjunctive proposition* in its simplest form.

In b—d, f, g, k, we have the *disjunctive* rendered emphatic by a repetition of the conjunction. The number of members is sometimes extended to three or more; as in g.

This form of proposition is capable of contraction; as in many of the examples below.

The *disjunctive conjunction* is sometimes omitted; as in l.

a Audendum est aliquid universis, aut omnia singulis pati-
enda.

b Omne enuntiatum aut verum aut falsum est.

c Aut pro|dēsse vol|ūnt aut | dēlec|tare po|étæ.

d Usque ad sanguinem incitari solet odium aut levium hominum aut immanium barbarorum.

e Tibi ego, aut tu mihi servus es!—*Plaut.*

f Viri nobiles vel corrumpere mores civitatis vel corrigere possunt.

g Odium vel precibus mitigari possit, vel communi utilitate deponi, vel vetustate sedari.

h Venit Epicurus, homo minime malus, vel potius vir optimus.

i Esse ea dico, quae cerni tangive possunt.

j Ascanius Lavinium urbem matri seu novercae reliquit.

k Eam ne quis nobis minuat, neve vivus, neve mortuus.

l Omnium versatur urna serius ocus sors exitura.

41. Causative Compound Proposition.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 26, 35, 142. Tab. V. comp. p. 152.

THE illative compound proposition, and the causative compound proposition, agree in the logical relation of their members to each other, but differ in the logical worth of the same. Or, to be more explicit, the illative and causative propositions agree substantially in this, that their members have the same logical relation to each other, to wit, the relation of ground and consequence; but the comparative logical worth or import of the members, as expressing the ground or the consequence, is inverted.

In the *causative* proposition, the second member, which of course has the intonation and possesses the greater logical worth, is introduced by a causative conjunction, and expresses the ground or reason of the first member.

The conjunction *nam* is the type of this compound proposition. See in a—c.

The other causative conjunctions in Latin are *namque*, *nempe*, *enim*, *etenim*. See in d—l.

Causative propositions express either (1.) the *real* ground, as in most of the examples below; (2.) the *moral* ground, as in a, j, l; or else (3.) the *logical* ground, as in h.

- a Colenda justitia est per se, nam aliter justitia non esset.
- b Aristides decem annorum legitimam poenam non pertulit; nam sexto fere anno in patriam restitutus est.
- c Rerum bonarum et malorum tria sunt genera. Nam aut in animis, aut in corporibus, aut extra esse possunt.
- d Magno illi (Atilio) ea cunctatio stetit, filium namque intra paucos dies amisit.
- e Sonorum, dici vix potest, quanta sit vis in utramque partem: namque et incitat languentes, et languefacit excitatos, et tum remittit animos, tum contrahit.
- f Quid ergo tulit? nempe ut quaereretur.
- g Quos ego orno? Nempe eos, qui ipsi sunt ornamenta reipublicae.
- h Heri pluit, madida enim est terra.
- i Jus semper est aequabile; neque enim aliter esset jus.
- j Nolite ascendere; non enim est Dominus vobiscum.—
Vulgate.
- k Hac pugna nihil adhuc est nobilius: nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.
- l Jus et omne honestum sua sponte est expetendum. Etenim omnes viri boni ipsam aequitatem et jus ipsum amant.

42. Illative Compound Proposition.

See Philol. Stud. pp. 26, 35, 142. Tab. V. comp. p. 152.

IN the *illative* proposition, the second member, which of course has the intonation and possesses the greater logical worth, is introduced by an illative conjunction, and expresses a consequence or conclusion from the first member.

The conjunction *itaque* is the type of this compound proposition. See in a—c.

The other illative conjunctions in Latin are *igitur*, *ergo*, *eo, ideo, idcirco, hinc, inde, proinde, quapropter, quare, etc.* See in d—n.

Illative propositions express either (1.) the *real* ground, as in a, g—i; (2.) the *moral* ground, as in most of the examples below; or else (3.) the *logical* ground, as in b.

a. Non omnia omnes possumus, itaque modestia decet quemque.

b. Ciceroni patriae salutem Romani debebant; itaque pater patriae est appellatus.

c. Aristides aequalis fere fuit Themistocli; itaque cum eo de principatu contendit.

d. Apud Athenienses summa eloquentiae laude floruit Isocrates, ad hunc igitur nobilissimi quique filios mittebant erudiendos.

e. Hora ruit; ergo carpe diem.

f. Frater es, eo vereor.

g. Muris se continebant; eo nulla pugna memorabilis est.

h. Nihil laboras; ideo nihil habes.

i. Te ipsum nimis amas, ideo nullus tibi amicus est.

j. Te velle uxorem aiebat tuo nato dare, ideo aedificare hoc velle aiebat in tuis.

k. Ille Cliniae servus tardiusculus est. Iccirco huic nostro tradita 'st provincia.—*Ter.*

l. Hinc illae lacrymae.

m. Caesar dixit, hostes finem belli non esse facturos. Proinde agmine impeditos adorianur.

n. Intelligebant haec Lacedaemonii; quare eos infirmissimos esse volebant.

43. *Decomound or Multimembral Proposition.*

Comp. Philol. Stud. Art. LII.

THE combination of several propositions to a linguistical whole is called a *decompound* or *multimembral proposition*.

There is no limit to decompound propositions, either as it respects their variety or their extent.

A. Trimembral Propositions.

These may consist of three leading propositions, as in a, b; of two leading and one subordinate proposition, as in c—e; or of one leading and two subordinate propositions, as in f—j. Also comp. supra, p. 53.

- a Zaleucus fuit servus et discipulus et amicus Pythagorae.
- b Studium artium liberalium est omnium aetatum, temporum, et locorum.
- c Quidquid agis, prudenter agas, et respice finem.
- d Oppida multa, quae olim floruerunt, nunc prostrata et diruta sunt.
- e Sulla victor non solum malos cives, sed omnes, quorum divitias satellites ejus desiderabant, proscripsit.
- f Semper in fide, quid senseris, non quid dixeris, cogitandum.
- g Ea liberalitate utimur, quae prosit amicis, noceat nemini.
- h Romani duces, qui civitates aut nationes bello devictas in fidem receperant, earum patroni erant.
- i Etiam si non ab omnibus auditi sumus, non irrita tamen effluerunt, quae monuimus.
- j Quum Caesar Ravennae abesset, et iter per Alpes hieme interclusum esse videretur, omnes fere Gallicae gentes rebel-
larunt.

B. Quadrimembral Propositions.

- a Avea volant, quadrupedes currunt, pisces natant, vermes repunt.
- b Boves magiunt, lupi ululant, oves balant, serpentes sibilant.
- c Nihil est melius agricultura, nihil uberius, nihil dulcius, nihil homine libero dignius.
- d Qui omnibus virtutibus instructi et ornati sunt, sapientes et boni viri dicuntur.
- e Quo quis est versutior et callidior, hoc invisior et suspectior.
- f Laudari et amari gloriosum est, metui vero et in odio esse detestabile.
- g Fortes et magnanimi sunt habendi, non qui faciunt, sed qui propulsant injuriam.
- h Quum Catilina in senatu Ciceronem objurgare inciperet, omnes obstrepuerunt, eumque hostem et parricidam vocaverunt.
- i Quocunque te flexeris, habebis ibi Deum occurrentem tibi; nihil vacat ab illo; ipse implet opus suum.

j Hostium repentinus adventus magis conturbat, quam expectatus; et maris subita tempestas terret navigantes vehementius, quam ante provisa.

k Poma ex arboribus, si cruda sunt, vi avelluntur; si matura, decidunt.

l Omnis disciplina memoria constat, frustra que docemur, si, quidquid audimus, praeterfluat.

m Secundum opinionem philosophi cujusdam duas habemus aures, os autem unum, ut plus audiamus, quam loquamur.

n Omnis virtus nos ad se allicit, facitque, ut eos diligamus, in quibus ipsa inesse videatur.

C. Propositions consisting of more than four Members.

a Laudari, coli, diligi, gloriosum est; metui vero et in odio esse detestabile.

b Gloria divitiarum et fortunae est fluxa et fragilis; virtus habetur clara et aeterna.

c Commoda quibus utimur, lux qua fruimur, spiritus quem ducimus, a Deo dantur.

d Qui sapiunt, libidines refrænant, contemnunt voluptates, iracundiam reprimunt, avaritiam continent, omne vitium quod famae noceat, cautissime evitant.

44. *Negative Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. p. 169. comp. Art. LIX.

It was intended that the preceding propositions should all of them be positive or affirmative; but a few negative, interrogative, and imperative propositions have slipped in by inadvertence. We proceed to the special selection of negative sentences.

The idea of negation, being a simple idea, is clear and distinct in itself. But it has no special mood-form.

In the negative proposition, the negation belongs, strictly speaking, to the copula or predication, and not to the predicate. In the usage of language, however, the negation is

expressed by a negative adverb attached to the verb, as more easy of apprehension by the mind.

The adverbs used for this purpose are *non* and *haud*. The latter is comparatively infrequent.

- a Non pluit.
- b Sol non lucet.
- c Dies non est calidus.
- d Terra non est planities.
- e Scio haec non tibi esse voluptati.
- f Non mittet cutem nisi plena cruoris hirudo.
- g Ego quod dixi haud mutabo.
- h Haud erit, ut merito immortalis possit haberi.

~~~~~

#### 45. Proposition with Negative Subject or Object.

THE negation here virtually belongs to the whole predicate, or rather to the predication; but the negative is attached to the subject or object for the sake of being more easily apprehended by the mind.

There are three varieties of this proposition:

1. Where the negative is attached to the subject; as in a—c.
2. Where the negative is attached to the complementary object; as in d—g.
3. Where the negative is attached to the supplementary object; as in h—k.

- a Unde habeas, nemo quaerit.
- b Omnium mortalium Sthenio nemo inimicior.
- c Elephanto bestiarum nulla prudentior.
- d Nihil praetermisi.
- e De republica nihil loquebantur.
- f Graii praeter laudem nullius avari.
- g Neutris cura posteritatis est.
- h Nusquam equidem quicquam deliqui.
- i Probi mores nunquam prodesse cessabunt.

- j Id neutiquam mihi placet.
- k Mihi neutiquam cor consentit cum oculorum aspectu.
- l Quid bonum sit, quid malum, quid neutrum discat.
- m Nolite arbitrari me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore.

#### 46. *Proposition with Negative Attribute.*

SOMETIMES the negation respects not the proposition itself, but some idea contained in it; as, for example, an attribute.

The negation attached to the attribute is often privative rather than negative; as in some of the examples below.

- a Literae tuae mihi non injucundae fuerunt.
- b Non existentis nulla sunt jura.
- c Non entis nulla sunt praedicata.
- d Non pauci dies intercesserunt.
- e Non paucis verbis haec res explicari potest.
- f Non omnes senes prudentes sunt.

#### 47. *Proposition with Double Negation.*

Two negatives in the same clause, acting reciprocally upon each other, destroy the negation. In other words, the negation of a negation is equivalent to an affirmation. This must be considered as the general rule in all languages.

Of this there are in Latin three varieties:

1. Where the two negatives are in close contact, and act directly upon each other; as in a—i.
2. Where the two negatives are not in so close contact; as in j—q.
3. Where one of the negatives is in a participial construction, which is here regarded as a part of the same clause; as in r—u.

- a Nonnemo virtutis praecepta contemnit.
- b Hannibal nonnihil temporis tribuit literis.



- c Nonnihil, ut in tantis malis, est profectum.
- d Nonnulli, sive felicitate quadam, sive bonitate naturae, sive parentium disciplina, rectam vitae secuti sunt viam.
- e Agesi<sup>l</sup>aus fuit claudus altero pede; quae res ei nonnullam afferebat deformitatem.
- f Nonnunquam errorem creat similitudo.
- g Populus solet nonnunquam dignos praeterire.
- h Silices quibusdam in locis rubentes, nonnunquam vero et albi.
- i Non ignoro, quam incerti sunt hominum animi.
- j Non sum inscius, esse utilitatem in historia, non modo voluptatem.
- k Nemo non benignus est sui iudex.
- l Nemo Arpinas non Plancio studuit.
- m Achilles nihil non arroget armis.
- n Nulla rerum suarum non relictæ inter hostes.
- o Nulli non ad nocendum satis virium est.
- p Sapiens nunquam non beatus est.
- q Iris nunquam non adversa soli est.
- r Nihil agere animus non potest.
- s Nemo potest non beatissimus esse, cui nihil deest.
- t Qui mortem in malis ponit, non potest eam non timere.
- u Athenienses Alcibiadem nihil non efficere posse ducebant.

~~~~~

48. *Proposition with Repeated Negation.*

THE negative is sometimes repeated, for the sake of emphasis, with *neque*, *nec*, or *ne quidem*, as if these conjunctions introduced a new clause.

- a Nego hanc rem, neque mihi neque tibi gratam esse posse.
- b Nihil est illo, nec carius mihi nec jucundius.
- c Urbes sine hominum coetu non potuissent, nec aedificari nec frequentari.
- d Nunquam Scipionem, ne minima quidem in re, offendi.

49. *Proposition with Negative Sub-position.*

Comp. Philol. Stud. Art. XLII.

THE negative sub-position is a weaker form of the negative proposition. It is found in imperative, optative, and conjunctive forms of language. The negative is willed or conceived of, rather than declared. It is subjective, rather than objective. It is expressed in Latin by the simple *ne*, rather than by the more emphatic *non*.

We include here

1. Negative imperative sentences, or conjunctive sentences used imperatively; as in a—g.

2. Negative optative sentences; as in h.

3. Negative conjunctive or subordinate sentences; as in i—m.

a Ne time.

b Nocturna sacrificia ne suntu.

c Borea flante, ne arato, semen ne jacito.

d Ne transieris Iberum.

e Puer telum ne habeat.

f Ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis.

g Ne multa discas, sed multum.

h Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo, ac sentio.

i Hoc te rogo, ne demittas animum.

j Cicero timebat, ne Catilina urbem incenderet.

k Hannibal Carthaginem, patriam suam, metu, ne Romanis traderetur, reliquit.

l Haec ideo ad te scribo, ne me oblitum esse mandatorum tuorum putes.

m Gallinae avesque reliquae pennis fovant pullos, ne frigore laedantur.

n Videre mihi videor tantam dimicationem, quanta nunquam fuit.

o Quis dubitare possit, quia Dei immortalis munus sit, quod vivimus.

50. *Copulative Combination of an Affirmative and Negative Proposition.*

Comp. Philol. Stud. Art. XLIX.

THE two propositions may be both unemphatic, (*est—neque est, non est—et est*;) or they may be both emphatic, (*est—non est, non est—est*; or the emphasis may lie on their combination with each other, (*neque est—et est, et est—neque est.*)

Est—neque est.

- a Caesar substitit, neque hostes lacesivit.
- b De Quinto fratre nuntii, nec varii, venerant.
- c Impedit consilium voluptas, nec ullum cum virtute habet commercium.
- d Multi omnia se simulant scire, nec quidquam sciunt.

Non est—et est.

- e Non omnis moriar, multaque pars mei vitabit Libitinam.
- f Precibus non linquar inultis, teque piacula nulla resolvent.

Est—non est.

- g Argue cum omni imperio, nemo te contemnat.—*Vulgata.*

Non est—est.

- h Unus orbis non suffecit Alexandro; unum dolium Diogeni suffecit.

Neque est—et est.

- i Neque miror, et gaudeo.
- j Homo nec meo iudicio stultus, et suo valde prudens.
- k Animal nullum inveniri potest, quod neque natum unquam, et semper sit futurum.

Et est—neque est.

- l Intelligitis, Pompeio et animum praesto fuisse, nec consilium defuisse.

- m Patebat via et certa, nec longa.

- n Manlius et semper me coluit diligentissime, et a nostris studiis non abhorret.

51. *Copulative Combination of two Negative Propositions.*

Comp. Philol. Stud. Art. XLIX.

THE two negative propositions may be both unemphatic, (form *non—neque*;) or they may be both emphatic, (form *non—non*;) or the emphasis may lie on their combination with each other, (forms *neque—neque*, *nec—nec*.)

Non—neque.

- a Non imperium, neque divitias petimus.
- b Non agitur de vectigalibus, neque de sociorum injuriis.
- c Illa mei testes non viderunt, nec sciunt.
- d Non heros, nec dominos appellabant eos.

Non—non.

- e Non est ita, iudices, non est profecto.
- f Non erat abundans, non inops tamen.
- g Non hoc dicet Chrypsippus, non Thales.
- h Nolite errare; Deus non irridetur.—*Vulgate*.

Neque—neque.

- i Neque consilium mihi placet, neque auctor probatur.
- j Neque naufragio, neque incendio amittitur.

Nec—nec.

- k Mors nec ad vivos pertinet, nec ad mortuos.
- l Secundum genus cupiditatum Epicurus nec ad potiendum difficile esse censet, nec vero ad carendum.

52. *Simple Interrogative Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. p. 170. Art. LXI.

THE interrogative proposition, in its direct form, has a peculiar intonation in nearly all languages.

Many cultivated languages have a peculiar mark also for the interrogative proposition, namely ?. This mark should be employed only in the direct interrogation.

The different forms of the interrogation in Latin are as follows :

1. The simple interrogation, to be answered in the affirmative or in the negative; as, *Venitne pater?* 'Has the father come?' See below in this section.

2. The imperfect interrogation, to be completed in one of its members or factors; as, *Quis Caesarem occidit?* 'Who killed Caesar?' See section 53.

3. The disjunctive interrogation, where one question is to be answered in the affirmative and the other in the negative; as, *Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est?* 'Is that your fault or ours?' See section 54.

4. The subordinate or indirect interrogation, corresponding to each of the preceding; as, *Quaesivi, num pater venisset*, 'I inquired whether the father had come;' *Nescio quis sis*, 'I know not who you are.' *Quaeritur unusne sit mundus an plures*, 'It is a question whether there is one world or many.' See section 55.

The *simple interrogative* proposition is a simple inquiry whether the predicate belongs to the subject.

There are several particles in Latin, serving to introduce this form of interrogation, as *an*, *ne* (enclitic), *num*, which are all connected with and derived from the Latin negative particle *ne*. *An*, however, is hardly used in the simple interrogation.

Ne is employed where information simply is desired; as in a—c.

Num is employed where a negative reply is expected; as in d—g.

Nonne (the opposite of simple *ne*) is employed where an affirmative reply is expected; as in h, i.

An is said to be employed only when a preceding question is to be supplied in thought; as in j—n.

Sometimes the interrogation is left to be denoted by the intonation only; as in o—t.

Note.—*Ne* annexed to *an* or *num* (also *utrum*) gives emphasis; as in g.

a *Venitne pater?*

b *Videsne, ut pueri ne verberibus quidem a contemplantis rebus perquirendisque deterreantur?*

c *Estne Sthenius is, qui omnes honores domi suae magnificentissime gessit?*

- d Num negare audes?
 e Num facti Pamphilum piget?
 f Num ejus color pudoris signum usquam indicat?
 g Deum ipsum numne vidisti?
 h Nonne meministi, quid paulo ante dixerim?
 i Quid? canis nonne similis est lupo?
 j Quid ais? an venit Pamphilus?
 k An tum quoque est utilis iracundia?
 l Quid dicis? an bello fugitivorum Siciliam virtute tua liberatam?
 m Quando autem ista vis evanuit? an postquam homines minus creduli esse coeperunt?
 n Cur misereare potius quam feras opem, si id facere possis? An sine misericordia liberales esse non possumus?
 o Tu hoc non vides?
 p Clodius insidias fecit Miloni?
 q Infelix est Fabricius, quod rus suum fodit?
 r Quid? non sciunt ipsi viam, domum qua redeant?
 s Cernis, ut | insul|tent Rutu|li, Tur|nusque fe|ratur?
 t Non casis habitare est satius inter sacra et penatesque vestros, quam Veios migrare?

~~~~~

### 53. Imperfect Interrogative Proposition.

See Philol. Stud. p. 170. Art. LXI.

THE *imperfect interrogative* proposition is addressed to another for him to fill up as to some deficient member or factor.

For this form of the interrogation the Latin language has a beautiful series of interrogative words, representing the various grammatical categories, and all commencing in reality or by implication with the interrogative element *qu*.

These interrogative words are (1.) subst. of the person, *quis*? (2.) subst. of the thing, *quid*? (3.) adj. of preference, *uter*? (4.) adj. of quantity, *quantus*? (5.) adj. of number, *quot*? (6.) ordinal adj. *quotus*? (7.) adj. of manner, *qualis*? (8.) adv. of place where, *ubi*? (9.) adv. of place whither, *quo*? (10.) adv. of place whence, *unde*? (11.) adv. of time, *quando*? (12.)

adverbs of manner, *quomodo?* *quis?* *quam?* *ut?* (13.) adverbs of the cause, *cur?* *quare?*

*Note.*—This interrogative element, *qu*, is found, with slight alterations, in all the Indo-European languages, and is used in these languages also as an indefinite and a relative element.

- a Quis clarior in Graecia Themistocle?
- b Quis Dionem doctrinis omnibus expolivit?
- c Quid faceret aliud?
- d Quid est iudicium corrumpere, si hoc non est?
- e Uter vestrorum est celerior?
- f Uter nostrum popularis est?
- g Quanti est sapere?
- h Quanti emi potest minime?
- i Quot sunt?
- j Hora quota est?
- k Qualis est eorum oratio?
- l Qualine amico mea commendavi bona?
- m Ubi inveniam Pamphilum?
- n Ubi sunt, qui Antonium Graece negant scire?
- o Quo, quo, scelesti, ruitis?
- p Quo illae nubent?
- q Unde is?
- r Unde eam mulierem esse aiunt?
- s O rus, quando ego te aspiciam?
- t Quando venit Caius?
- u Maecenas quomodo tecum?
- v Deum, nisi sempiternum, intelligere qui possumus?
- w Qui potest esse in ejusmodi trunco sapientia?
- x Quam diu furor iste tuus nos eludet?
- y Ut vales?
- z Cur perdis adolescentem nobis?
- aa Cur non introeo in nostram domum?
- bb Cur plura commemorem?
- cc Quare negasti illud te fuisse laturum?
- dd Quare ausus es?

54. *Disjunctive Interrogative Proposition.*

THE different types or forms of the *disjunctive compound interrogation* are as follows:

1. *Utrum—an?*

- a *Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est?*
- b *Utrum nescia, quam alte ascenderis, an id pro nihilo habes?*
- c *Utrum Milonis corporis, an Pythagoræ tibi malis vires ingenii dari?*
- d *Utrum hoc tu parum meministi, an ego non satis intellexi, an mutasti sententiam?*
- e *Utrum ego istoc jocon' assimilem, an serio?—Plaut.*
- f *Utrum taceamne, an prædicem?*

2. *Ne—an?*

- g *Dicamne huic an non?*
- h *Vosne L. Domitium, an vos L. Domitius deseruit?*
- i *Seditio tabetne, an numeros augificat suos?*
- j *Hoc intellextin', an nondum ne hoc quidem?*

3. *Num—an?*

- k *Num furis, an prudens ludis me obscura canendo?*
- l *Numquid duas habetis patrias, an est illa patria communis?*

4. *Est—an?*

- m *Studeas, an piscaris?*
- n *Eloquar, an sileam?*

5. *Est—necne?*

- o *Sunt hæc tua verba, necne?*

*Note.*—Two or more interrogative propositions may be combined copulatively or disjunctively in the more ordinary way.

- a *Quis clarior in Graecia Themistocle? quis potentior?*
- b *Quid ergo? solem dicam, aut lunam, aut coelum Deum?*



55. *Subordinative or Indirect Interrogative Proposition.*

THE interrogation, although it is properly a full thought, is often treated as a subordinate proposition. It then forms a species of substantive proposition. See *supra*, p. 38. It then ceases to have the interrogative intonation.

The forms of the *indirect* interrogation correspond to the three forms of the direct interrogation given above.

## A. The Simple Interrogative Proposition to be answered in the Affirmative or in the Negative.

This form of the interrogation is rendered subordinate by prefixing the particles *num* or *si*; as in a—e.

Sometimes the form and intonation of the direct interrogation is retained as in f.

- a Quaesivi, num pater venisset.
- b Dubito, num id tibi suadere debeam.
- c Visam si domi est.
- d Philopoemen quaesivit, si Lycortas incolumis evasisset.
- e Tentata res est, si primo impetu capi Ardea posset.
- f Quaesieras ex me, nonne putarem?

## B. The Imperfect Interrogative Proposition to be filled up as to some Member or Factor.

This form of indirect interrogation differs from the direct in the intonation; but it employs the same series of interrogative words.

- a Nescio quis sis.
- b Quis sim, ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces.
- c Quaero quid facturus sis.
- d Non satis constabat quid ageret.
- e Videbis quid et quo modo.
- f Exponam vobis breviter, quid hominis sit.
- g Ambigitur, uter utro sit prior.
- h Noli spectare, quanti sit homo.
- i Nescio quot sint.
- j Scire velim char[tis] preti[um] quotus | arroget | annus.

- k Doce me, quales sint corpore.
- l Quaesivi ubi fuisset.
- m Ne hodie quidem scire videmini, quo amentiae progressi sitis.
- n Non recordeo, unde ceciderim, sed unde surrexerim.
- o Unde initium belli fieret, explorabant.
- p Nimis demiror, qui illaec, illic me donatum esse patera, sciat.
- q Quam sint morosi, intelligi potest.
- r Memoria tenetis, quam valde universi admurmurant.
- s Quaeritur cur doctissimi homines de maximis rebus dissentiant.
- t Vides ut alta stet nive candidum Soracte.

### C. Disjunctive Interrogative Proposition.

The different types or forms are as follows :

#### 1. Utrum—an.

- a Permultum interest, utrum perturbatione aliqua animi, an consulto et cogitato fiat injuria.
- b Quomodo transierit, utrum rate an piscatorio navigio, nemo sciebat.
- c Difficile dictu est, utrum hostes magis Pompeii virtutem pugnantes timuerint, an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint.

#### 2. Utrum—anne.

- d Quaerendum utrum una species earum, anne plures.

#### 3. Utrum—ne.

- e Quum interrogaretur, utrum pluris patrem matremne faceret, matrem inquit.

#### 4. Utrum—necne.

- f Dii utrum sint, necne sint, quaeritur.
- g Utrum vultis patri Flacco licuisse pecuniam cupere, necne.

#### 5. Ne—an.

- h Quaeritur, virtus suamne propter dignitatem, an propter fructus aliquos expetatur.
- i Quaeritur, unusne sit mundus an plures.

## 6. Est—an.

- j Deliberabatur de Avarico, incendi placeret an defendi.  
 k Stellarum numerus par an impar sit, incertum.

## 7. Est—annon.

- l Quaeritur, Corinthiis bellum indicamus annon.

## 8. Est—ne.

- m In incerto erat, vicissent, victine essent.  
 n Servi liberine sint, quid refert?

## 9. Est—necne.

- o Demus beneficium necne, in nostra est potestate.  
 p Doleam necne doleam, nihil interest.

56. *Interrogative Proposition with Affirmative Answer.*

WE come now to the *question and answer*, an interesting portion of grammar for those who would learn to speak Latin. The interrogative proposition here concerned is that described in section 52.

The type of the affirmative answer is *etiam* or *ita*, and that of the negative is *non*; as in the following phrase from Cicero, 'aut *etiam* aut *non* respondere.'

The *affirmative* answer is expressed as follows:

1. By the adverbial particles *etiam*, *ita*, or more strongly by *vero*, *verum*, *sane*, *sane quidem*, *recte*, *optime*, etc. See in a—i. These particles modify the leading verb of the question, which is to be supplied.

2. By the verb or some leading word of the question. See in j—m.

3. By the verb or leading word of the question together with some of the above-named particles. See in n—p.

- a Huic ego, Studes? inquam. Respondit, Etiam.  
 b Numquid processit ad forum hodie novi? Etiam.

c Dices, Habeo hic, quos legam, non minus disertos. Etiam; sed legendi semper occasio est, audiendi non semper.

d Quidnam? inquit Catulus; an laudationes? Ita, inquit Antonius.

e Tu orationes nobis veteres explicabis? Vero, inquam.

f Fuisti saepe, credo, quum Athenis esses, in scholis philosophorum. Vero, ac libenter quidem.

g Facies? Verum.

h Mene quaerit? Verum.

i Visne, sermoni reliquo demus operam sedentes? Sane equidem.

j Fieri potest? Potest.

k Quaesivi, fierine posset. Ille posse respondit.

l Estne populus Collatinus in sua potestate? Est.

m Deditisne vos populumque Collatinum in meam populi Romani ditionem? Dedimus.

n Verum hoc idem saepe faciamus? Nos vero.

o Quid? poeta nemo, nemo physicus? Illi vero.

p Dasne hoc nobis, deorum immortalium numine naturam omnem regi? Do sane.

#### 57. *Interrogative Proposition with Negative Answer.*

THE negative answer is expressed as follows:

1. By the adverbial particles *non*, *minime*, or more strongly by *non vero*, *minime vero*, *nihil minus*, etc. See in a—f.

2. By these particles together with the verb or some leading word of the question. See in g—i.

3. When followed by a correction by *immo*, *immo vero*. See in j—l.

a Venitne homo ad te? Non.

b Cognatus aliquis fuit aut propinquus? Non.

c An me ab hominibus relegaturus es? Minime.

d Non opus est? Non hercle vero.

- e An tu haec non credis? Minime vero.
- f An vos ab hac ratione dissentitis? Minime vero.
- g Non irata es? Non sum irata.
- h Num igitur peccamus? Minime vos quidem.
- i An tu haec ad popularem intelligentiam accommodas? Non accommodo.
- j Causa igitur non bona est? Immo optima.
- k Quod si patriam prodere conabitur pater, silebitne filius? Immo vero obsecrabit patrem, ne id faciat.
- l Non igitur patria praestat omnibus officiis? Immo vero, sed ipsi patriae conducit pios cives habere in parentes.

---

### 58. *The Imperative or Volitive Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. Art. LXII.

THE nature of the volitive proposition consists in its being an immediate expression of the will.

As the volitive proposition proceeds from other faculties of the mind than the intellect, it forms, like the interrogation, a distinct mood from the indicative.

This mood is employed,

1. To express a command; as, '*abi*,' depart.
  2. To express an exhortation; as, '*nosce te ipsum*,' know thyself.
  3. To express an entreaty; as, '*fer te misero atque innocenti auxilium*,' bring succor to an unhappy and innocent person.
  4. To express a wish; as, '*vive felix*,' live happy.
  5. To express a permission; as, '*esto*,' let it be so.
  6. To express a promise or threatening; as, '*divide et impera*,' divide and conquer.—But the promise and threatening do not, logically considered, belong to the volitive or imperative.
- These five forms of the volitive mood are easily distinguished from each other by the context and the intonation. They form a sort of sliding scale from the strict imperative or jussive to the merely permissive, which is, as it were, an evanescent volitive.

The volitive proposition is expressed in Latin by the *imperative* mood, so called, and also, particularly in its lower forms, by the *present of the subjunctive* and by the *first and second future of the indicative*. See in g—i, n, o, z, cc, dd, ff—jj.

The volitive mood, from its nature, as a command, has properly no third person, much less a first. But the Latin language has a third person, which is employed in legal sanctions, and in the lower forms it has all the persons.

To most of these forms of expression, there is a corresponding negative form with *ne* and *neu* or *neve* ; as,

1. '*Ne aude,*' dare not.
2. '*Ne time,*' fear not.
3. '*Ne me percutē,*' do not strike me.
4. '*Ne mori,*' may you not die.

The Latin language has certain periphrastic forms, by which the emphasis is taken from the command or prohibition, and placed on the thing commanded or prohibited ; as, '*cura festines,*' see that you hasten ; '*cave nimium festines,*' take care lest you hasten too much ; '*noli dubitare,*' be unwilling to doubt.

The Latin imperative has two forms, viz. *ama*, and *amato*, the exact relation of which to each other is still contested.

### 1. The Jussive.

- a Procul este, profani, totoque absistite luco.
- b Hominem mortuum in urbe ne sepelito, neve urito.
- c Non satis | est pul|chra esse po|emata, | dulcia | sunt.
- d Et quo|cunque vo|lent, ani|num audi|toris a|gunt.
- e Magistratus donum ne capiunto.
- f Impius ne audeto placare donis iram deorum.
- g Ne me attingas, scelest.
- h Aut bibat, aut abeat.
- i Si quid acciderit novi, facies ut sciam.

### 2. The Hortative.

- j Parce tuis viribus.
- k Justitiam cole et pietatem.
- l Ignoscito saepe alteri, numquam tibi.

- m Magna vis in virtutibus; eas excita, si forte dormiant.
- n Id esse optimum putemus, quod erit rectissimum.
- o Injurias fortunae, quas ferre nequeas, defugiendo relinquant.
- p Nimum ne crede colori.
- q Fac erudias.
- r Tu fac attentum te praebeas.
- s Cura festines.
- t Cura ut valeas.
- u Noli mentiri.
- v Nolite id velle, quod fieri non potest.
- w Cave hoc facias.

### 3. The Precative.

- x Si quid in te peccavi, ignosce.
- y Patres conscripti, subvenite misero mihi, ite obviam injuriae.
- z Hoc ne feceria.
- aa Facite, judices, ut recordemini quae sit tameritas multitudinis.

### 4. The Optativa.

- bb Vive felix.
- cc Valebia.
- dd Si sciens fallo, tum me, Jupiter optime maxime, pessimo letho afficias.

### 5. The Permissive.

- ee Servus meus Stichus liber esto.
- ff Eas domum.
- gg Faciat quod lubet.
- hh Abeat.
- ii Si certum est facere, facias.
- jj Quod si infidelis discedit, discedat.—*Vulgate.*

59. *Impassioned Proposition.*

See Philol. Stud. Art. LXXV.

UNDER this head, I include

1. Propositions, expressing surprise or admiration, introduced by peculiar interrogative words of manner or intensity, as *quantus*, *quot*, *qualis*, *quam*, etc. See in a—g.

2. Propositions, expressing strong desire, introduced by *quis*, *utinam*, *O si*, etc. See in h—p.

3. Exclamatory propositions. See in q—a.

4. Propositions left imperfect from strong emotion. See in t. These forms of language, for the most part, have the pathetic intonation, and are marked with the exclamation point.

These forms occur also in the subordinate proposition, but without the peculiar intonation. See in e, f, g.

a Quanti est sapere!

b Quot calamitates!

c Quam incomprehensibilia sunt judicia ejus, et investigabiles viae ejus!—*Vulgate*.

d Pompeius noster quot, quantas, quam incredibiles hausit calamitates!

e Vita quam sit brevis, cogita.

f Praelabentis temporis fuga quam sit irreparabilia, quis dubitat?

g Non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia.

h Quis me liberabit de corpore mortis hujus?—*Vulg.*

i Quis ostendit nobis bona?—*Vulg.*

j Quis dabit mihi pennas quasi columbae?—*Vulg.*

k Utinam modo conata efficere possim!

l Utinam lex esset eadem, quae uxori est, viro!

m Utinam tam facile vera invenire possem, quam falsa convincere!

n Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis!



- o Sit (Tibur) meae sedes utinam senectae!  
 p O mihi | praeteri|tos refe|rat si | Jupiter | annos!  
 q Maledictus homo, qui confidit in homine!—*Vulgate*.  
 r Magna Diana Ephesiorum!—*Vulg*.  
 s Cecidit, cecidit Babylon magna!—*Vulg*.  
 t Quos ego | —sed mo|tos prae|stat com|ponere | fluctus.

### 60. The Period.

See Philol. Stud. Art. LII.

THE normal period consists of two co-ordinate propositions, variously complicated and compounded, related to each other in the predicament of antithesis and causality. See in a—d, q.

The abnormal period consists of a subordinative compound proposition, variously complicated, and expressive of time, manner, or causality. See in e—p.

All the above may be called bimembral periods. There are, however, trimembral and multimembral periods. See in i—k, p, q.

a Consules, quid mandatum esset a senatu, videbant; sed eorum, qui intra parietes curiae ferociter loquerentur, neminem adesse invidiae suae participem.

b Pythagoras, quum in geometria quiddam novi invenisset, Musis bovem immolasse dicitur; sed id quidem non credo, quoniam ille ne Apollini quidem Delio hostiam immolare voluit, ne aram sanguine adaspergeret.

c Quoniam res humanae fragiles caducaeque sunt, semper aliqui anquirendi sunt, quos diligamas, et a quibus diligamur: caritate enim benevolentiaque sublata omnis est e vita sublata jucunditas.

d Hoc praestat amicitia propinquitati, quod ex propinquitate benevolentia tolli potest, ex amicitia non potest; sublata enim benevolentia amicitiae nomen tollitur, propinquitatis manet.

e Si, quantum in agro locisque desertis audacia potest, tantum in foro atque judiciis impudentia valeret; non minus nunc in causa cederet A. Caecina Sexti Aebutii impudentiae quam tum in vi facienda cessit audaciae.

f Si Deus | est ani|mus, no|bis ut | carmina | dicunt,

Hic tibi | praecipu|e sit | pura | mente col|endus.

g Si civis vester, sicut ad pacem petendam venit, ita pacis condiciones retulisset, supervacaneum mihi fuisset iter.

h Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superarit; non est infitiandum Hannibalem tanto praestitisse caeteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedeat fortitudine cunctas nationes.

i Si quis eorum dixisset, in quibus summa auctoritas est, si verbum de republica fecisset, multo plura dixisse, quam dixisset, putaretur.

j Si qua consolatio in Christo, si quod solatium charitatis, si qua societas spiritus, si qua viscera miserationis, implete gaudium meum, ut idem sapiatis.—*Vulg.*

k Quaecumque sunt vera, quaecumque pudica, quaecumque justa, quaecumque sancta, quaecumque amabilia, quaecumque bonae famae, si qua virtus, si qua laus disciplinae, haec cogitate! —*Vulg.*

l Quam penes unum est omnium summa rerum, regem illum unum vocamus, et regnum ejus rei statum.

m Ut peccatum est, patriam prodere, parentes violare, fana depeculari, quae sunt in effectum; sic in libidine esse, peccatum est, etiam sine effectu.

n Ut hirundines aestivo tempore praesto sunt, frigore pulsae recedunt: ita falsi amici sereno vitae tempore praesto sunt; simulatque hiemem fortunae viderint, devolant omnes.

o Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi, quum aestu febrique jactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque afficiuntur; sic hic morbus, qui est in republica, relevatus illius poena, vehementius, vivis reliquis, ingravescet.

p Ut medicina valetudinis, navigationis gubernatio; sic vendi ars est prudentia.

q Ficus non florebit, et non erit germen in vineis; mentietur optus olivae, et arva non afferent cibum; abscindetur de ovili pecus, et non erit armentum in praeseptibus: ego autem in Domino gandebo, et exultabo in Deo Jesu meo.—*Vulg.*

61. *The Paragraph.*

A *paragraph* is a combination of sentences relating to one point. It is usually separated from the rest of the writing by a break in the lines.

In example *a* we have first the inscription *Reges Romanorum*, meaning 'These are the kings of the Romans, and their doings;' and then seven specifications of what each king did. There is no summing up at the close. The whole is neatly expressed.

In example *b* we have the general assertion, *Helvetii angustis finibus continentur*, and then the three propositions, on which this conclusion rests. There is no summing up at the close. The whole is neatly expressed.

In example *c* we have first the general proposition, *consuetudinis magna vis est*; then illustrations of this truth drawn from the huntsman, the gladiator, and the soldier severally; and then a summing up of the whole, *tantum exercitatio, consuetudo valet*.

In example *d* we have the general proposition, *maximae urbes maximorum flagitiorum sunt magistras*; and then a proof of this assertion by reasoning from step to step to the conclusion.

In example *e* we have the several changes of sovereignty in Greece from the Athenians to the Macedonians. There is no summing up.

In example *f* we have the benefits of learning drawn out, for the most part, in antitheses. There is no summing up.

In example *g*, we have the praises of Scipio, the second Africanus, Paulus, and Marius, severally; and then the praises of Pompeius as superior to them all.

*a Reges Romanorum. Romulus urbem condidit. Numa Pompilius sacra constituit. Tullus Hostilius Albam diruit. Ancus Marcius leges plurimas tulit et Ostiam coloniam constituit. Priscus Tarquinius insignibus magistratus adornavit. Servius Tullius primum censum egit. Tarquinius Superbus ob nimiam superbiam regno pulsus est.*

*b Helvetii angustis finibus continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Jura altissimo, qui est*

inter Gallos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemano et flumine Rhodano, qui Italiam ab Helvetiis dividit.

c Consuetudinis magna vis est. Pernoctant venatores in nive, in montibus. Gladiatores excipiunt plagas et ferunt silentio. Exercitatus ille et vetus miles ex acie effertur saucius; nullos edit ploratus, ne ingemiscit quidem nec vultum mutat, medicum modo requirens, a quo obligetur. Tantum exercitatio, consuetudo valet.

d Maxima urbes maximorum flagitiorum sunt magistræ. In urbe luxuries creatur; ex luxuria existit avaritia; ex avaritia erumpit audacia: inde omnia scelera et maleficia gignuntur.

e Imperium Graeciae fuit olim apud Athenienses; Atheniensium potiti sunt Spartiatae; Spartiatae superavere Thebani; Thebanos Macedones vicerunt, qui ad imperium Graeciae brevi tempore adiunxerunt Asiam bello subactam.

f Literarum studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant; secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium praebent; delectant domi, non impediunt foris: pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

g Laudatur Scipio clarus ille, cujus consilio atque virtute Hannibal in Africam redire atque ex Italia decedere coactus est. Laudatur alter Africanus, qui duas urbes imperio Romano infestissimas, Carthaginem Numantiamque, delevit. Laudatur Paulus ille egregius, cujus currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perseus honestavit. Aeternam gloriam habet Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit. Anteponitur omnibus Pompeius, qui saepius cum hoste conflixit, quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit, quam ceteri legerunt.

## 62. Promiscuous Sentences.

1. Vir quidam nobilis in litore maris ambulabat. Occurrit homo importunus, ejusque latus percutiens: Non ego, inquit, cuilibet fatuo decedere soleo. At ego soleo, inquit alter, et decedit.

2. Homo quidam, qui die in altero pede stare didicerat, quum Lacedaemonio cuidam dixisset, se non arbitrari, Lacedaemoniorum quemque tamdiu idem facere posse, ille respondit : At anseres te diutius stare possunt.

3. Diogenes interroganti cuidam, quamnam ratione posset optime ulcisci inimicum : Si te ipsum, inquit, probum et honestum virum praestiteris.

4. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus : Spes, respondit. Hanc enim illi quoque habent, qui nihil aliud habent.

5. Zeuxia, pictorum clarissimus, puerum pinxerat, uvas gestantem. Ad quas quum advolasset avis, Zeuxis : Uvas, inquit, melius pinxi, quam puerum ; alioquin avis puerum timuisset.

6. Ut hirundines aestivo tempore praesto sunt, frigore pulsae recedunt : ita falsi amici sereno vitae tempore praesto sunt ; simulatque hiemem fortunae viderint, devolant omnes.

7. Quum fatentur, satis magnam vim esse in vitiis ad miseram vitam ; nonne fatendum erit, eandem vim virtutum esse ad beatam vitam ? Contrariorum enim contraria sunt consequentia.

8. Ut agri non omnes frugiferi sunt, qui coluntur, sic animi non omnes culti fructum ferunt : atque ut in eodem simili verser, ut ager quamvis fertilis sine cultura fructuosus esse non potest, sic sine doctrina animus. Ita est utraque res sine altera debilis.

9. Nihil est virtute amabilius ; nihil, quod magis alliciat ad diligendum : quippe quum propter virtutem et probitatem etiam eos, quos nunquam vidimus, quodammodo diligamus.

10. Si beatam vitam volumus adipisci, virtuti opera danda est, sine qua nec amicitiam, neque ullam rem expetendam, consequi possumus.

11. Historia testis temporum, lux veritatis, vita memoriae, magistra vitae, nuntia veritatis.

12. Religio est, quae superioris cujusdam naturae, quam divinam vocant, curam et caerimoniam affert.

13. Cultus deorum est optimus idemque castissimus atque sanctissimus plenissimusque pietatis, ut eos semper pura, integra, incorrupta et mente et voce veneremur.

## Notes.

1. Observe the imperfect tense in the first proposition.

*Ejus latus percutiens*, the participle used adverbially or gerundively, that is, expressing the object of coetaneous action. See *supra*, section 23.

*At ego soleo*, a restrictive proposition referring to what might be supposed to be in the mind of the speaker.

2. *Qui—didicerat*, an adjective clause referring to *homo*.

*Quum Lacedaemoniorum cuidam dixisset*, etc., an adverbial proposition of time.

*Lacedaemoniorum—posse*, an accusative with an infinitive, dependent on *se non arbitrari*, another accusative with an infinitive, which again is dependent on *dixisset*, which is itself in a subordinate proposition.

3. *Quanam ratione—inimicum*, an indirect interrogation, here employed as a substantive clause, forming the second object to *interroganti*.

*Probum et honestum hominem*, a fine example of the factitive object; see *supra*, section 15.

4. *Quid—hominibus*, a substantive clause, forming the second or indirect object after the passive participle *rogatus*.

*Qui nihil aliud habent*, an adjective clause referring to *illi*.

5. *Uvas melius pinxi, quam puerum*. The last clause is an adverbial proposition of intensity. See *supra*, section 35.

6. The whole sentence is a subordinative compound proposition. The subordinate member is introduced by the relative adverb of manner *ut*, and the leading member by the correlative demonstrative particle *ita*. See *supra*, p. 38.

Each member of the whole sentence is again subdivided into two propositions, co-ordinate with each other, and combined asyndetically for the sake of emphasis. See *supra*, p. 56.

The symmetry of the external form is finely adapted to the beauty of the comparison.

7. This whole sentence is a co-ordinative compound proposition, the members of which stand in a causal relation to each other.

The first member is again subdivided into two clauses, the former of which being an adverbial proposition of time, and the latter an interrogation.

8. This sentence is a period formed of a long protasis and a short apodosis. The latter is introduced by the particle *ita*.

The protasis consists of two comparisons, each formed regularly by *ut* and *sic*, and the two united copulatively by the conjunction *atque*.

Observe the parenthetic thought *ut in eodem simili verser*, in which the author calls the comparison here employed a *simile*.

9. This is a trimembral period, consisting of two protases and one apodosis.

*Quod magis alliciat ad diligendum* is an adjective clause referring to *nihil*.

*Quos nunquam vidimus* is an adjective clause, referring to *eos*.

Observe here that the negation in *nihil* belongs not to the subject of the sentence, but to the predication; see *supra*, section 45.

10. The protasis is a single proposition, introduced by *si*.

The apodosis is followed by two subordinate propositions, which are combined copulatively, with the emphasis on the combination; see *supra*, section 37, 4.

11. An asyndetic compound proposition.

### *The Lord's Prayer, with a full Analysis.*

PATER noster, qui in coelis, sanctificetur nomen tuum. Adveniat regnum tuum. Fiat voluntas tua, sicut in coelo, et in terra. Panem nostrum supersubstantialem da nobis hodie. Et dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. Et ne inferas nos in tentationem, sed libera nos a malo. Quoniam tuum est regnum, et potentia, et gloria, in secula. Amen.

This prayer consists of the invocation, seven petitions, and the doxology. As the petitions proceed in an uniform tone, whether of desire or entreaty, there is little occasion for varied rhetorical forms of thought.

*Pater*, 'father,' here in the vocative or compellative case, which, like the interjection, intermingles with continuous discourse, but makes no part of the proper proposition.

*Noster*, 'our,' possessive adjective pronoun, here joined attributively with *pater*, and individualizing the generic idea of *father*.

*Qui in coelis*, 'who (art) in heaven,' an adjective proposition, referring to *pater noster*; here employed, however, not for specification, as the idea of *father* is already individualized, but for rhetorical embellishment by exhibiting the subjective feelings of the speaker.

*Sanctificetur*, 'let be hallowed,' third pers. sing. pres. subj. pass. here used for the imperative in one of its lower forms of meaning, to wit, the optative, the third person of the imperative being used only for the strict imperative or jussive.

*Nomen*, 'name,' the subject of *sanctificetur*.

*Tuum*, 'thy,' possessive adjective pronoun, joined attributively with *nomen*, which is thus individualized.

*Adveniat*, 'let come,' third pers. sing. pres. subj. used for the imperative, like *sanctificetur* above.

*Regnum*, 'kingdom,' the subject of *adveniat*.

*Tuum*, 'thy,' as before, here individualizing *regnum*.

*Fiat*, 'let be done,' third pers. sing. pres. subj. used for the imperative, like *adveniat* and *sanctificetur* above.

*Voluntas*, 'will,' the subject of *fiat*.

*Tua*, 'thy,' as before, individualizing *voluntas*.

*Sicut in coelo*, 'as (it is done) in heaven,' an abridged adverbial proposition of manner, introduced by the compound particle *sicut*, (liter. 'so as,') and subordinate to the leading proposition *fiat voluntas tua et in terra*.

*Et*, 'also,' denoting intensity.

*In terra*, 'on earth,' the adverbial object of locality after the verb *fiat*.

The three preceding propositions are *asyndetic*, or without a conjunction. This serves to enhance the logical value of the separate propositions.

*Panem*, 'bread,' the passive or suffering object of the verb *da*.

*Nostrum*, 'our,' as before, here joined attributively to *panem*.

*Supersubstantialem*, 'necessary for subsistence,' here joined attributively to *panem*.

*Da*, 'give,' second pers. sing. imper. here used in the sense of entreaty.

*Nobis*, 'to us,' the dative of person sympathizing, another object of the verb *da*.

*Hodie*, 'to-day,' adverbial object of time, a third object of the verb *da*.

*Et*, 'and.'



*Dimitte*, 'forgive,' second pers. sing. imper. here used in the sense of entreaty, like *da*, above.

*Nobis*, 'to us,' as before, here the dative of person sympathizing after the verb *dimitte*.

*Debita nostra*, 'our debts,' the passive or suffering object after the verb *dimitte*.

*Sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris*, 'as we also forgive our debtors,' an adverbial proposition of manner, introduced by the compound particle *sicut* (liter. 'so as,') and subordinate to the leading proposition *dimitte nobis debita nostra*.

*Et*, 'and,' as before.

*Ne inferas*, 'do not lead,' second pers. sing. pres. subj. with a negative particle, here used for the imperative in the sense of entreaty.

*Nos*, 'us,' as before, here passive object after the verb *inferas*.

*In tentationem*, 'into temptation,' another object after the verb *inferas*.

*Sed*, 'but,' conjunction introducing the co-ordinate adversative proposition, *libera nos a malo*.

*Libera*, 'deliver,' imperative, here used in the sense of entreaty.

*Nos*, 'us,' passive object after *libera*.

*A malo*, 'from evil,' another object after *libera*.

The three preceding propositions are *polysyndetic*, or abounding in conjunctions. This serves to make emphatic the addition of each new thought.

*Quoniam*, 'since,' conjunction introducing a causal subordinate proposition. Better *nam*, 'for,' conjunction introducing a co-ordinate causal proposition.

*Tuum*, 'thine,' as before, here used predicatively.

*Est*, 'is.'

*Regnum*, 'the kingdom,' as before, the subject of *est*.

*Et*, 'and,' as before.

*Potentia*, 'the power.'

*Et*, 'and,' as before.

*Gloria*, 'the glory.'

*In secula*, 'for ever,' object of predicate *tuum*, denoting the time how long.

The *polysyndetic* form of the preceding sentence throws emphasis on the addition of each particular.

*Amen*, 'so be it,' a Hebrew word, adopted into ecclesiastical Latin, and to be regarded as an interjection.

## II. DIALOGUES.

---

### 1. *Frederic and Charles.*

*F.* Heus! heus! Carole, expergiscere! tempus est surgendi.  
Audisne?

*C.* Non audio.

*F.* Ubi aures habes?

*C.* In lecto.

*F.* Hoc video. Sed quid agis adhuc in lecto?

*C.* Quid agam? dormio.

*F.* Dormis? et loqueris tamen mecum?

*C.* Volo saltem dormire.

*F.* Nunc autem non est tempus dormiendi, sed surgendi.

*C.* Quota est hora?

*F.* Septima.

*C.* Quando tu surrexisti?

*F.* Jam ante duas horas.

*C.* Num sorores meae jam surrexerunt?

*F.* Jam dudum.

*C.* Sed frater meus adhuc jacet in lecto?

*F.* Erras. Cum eum expergefacerem, statim nidum suum reliquit.

*C.* Ergo mihi quoque surgendum est.

---

### 2. *Leonard and Henry.*

*L.* Quid agis? Henrice.

*H.* Scribo, ut vides.

*L.* Quid scribis?

*H.* Versus, quos praeceptor dictavit.

*L.* Ostende, quaeso, scripturam.

*H.* Adspice.

*L.* Videris mihi nimis festinanter scripsisse.

*H.* Scribo interdum melius.

*L.* Cur igitur nunc tam male scribis?

*H.* Desunt mihi bene scribendi adjumenta.

*L.* Quaenam?

*H.* Bona charta, bonum atramentum, bona penna. Haec enim charta, ut vides, misere perfluit; atramentum est aquosum et pallidum; penna mollis et male parata.

*L.* Cur ista omnia non mature providisti?

*H.* Pecunia mihi deerat, et nunc etiam deest.

*L.* Tibi aliquid pecuniae mutuabor, ut meliorem chartam et res reliquas tibi emere possis.

*H.* Benevolentiam tuam gratus agnosco.



### 3. *Francis and Augustus.*

*F.* Habesne bonum atramentum, amice?

*A.* Habeo.

*F.* Visne mihi dare aliquantulum?

*A.* Eho! non habes?

*F.* Habeo quidem, sed eo non possum scribere.

*A.* Cur non?

*F.* Quia nimis spissum est.

*A.* Porrige vasculum tuum; ego tibi infundam.

*F.* Ecce, infunde! Vah, quam liquidum est! Sed admodum decolor esse videtur.

*A.* Satis nigrum fiet, si modo bene miscueris.

*F.* Feci, et probe miscui.

*A.* Nunc fac periculum, et scribe aliquid.

*F.* Dicta mihi sententiam aliquam.

*A.* *Experientia est rerum magistra?*

*F.* Scripsi.

*A.* Nunc expecta, dum scriptura bene desiccata sit. Jam vide, quam nigra sit.

*F.* Sic est.

*A.* Ergo experientia tua magistra fuit.

4. *Daniel and Philip.*

- D.* Qui legis, Philippe?  
*P.* Epistolam.  
*D.* Quis scripsit?  
*P.* Frater meus.  
*D.* Unde?  
*P.* Hamburgo.  
*D.* Quo die?  
*P.* Die Mercurii.  
*D.* Quando accepisti?  
*P.* Hac ipsa hora.  
*D.* Quis attulit?  
*P.* Nescio.  
*D.* Nescis? Quis tibi eam dedit?  
*P.* Auriga quidam misit mihi e deversorio.  
*D.* Quid tibi scripsit frater?  
*P.* Longum est enarrare omnia, necdum totam perlegi;  
literas ipsas tibi ostendam post prandium.  
*D.* Id mihi pergratum erit. Quando rescribes?  
*P.* Fortasse perendie.  
*D.* Tum saluta eum meo nomine. Nosti enim, quantopere  
eum semper amaverim.  
*P.* Hoc probe scio.  
*D.* Ergo epistolam mecum communicabis?  
*P.* Ut promisi.
- 

5. *Paul and Valentine.*

- P.* Quid agis, Valentine?  
*V.* Repeto pensum hesternum.  
*P.* Teneasne memoria?  
*V.* Propemodum. Et tu, num recitare poteris?  
*P.* Vereor, ut possim.  
*V.* Visne, repetamus una?  
*P.* Libentissime. Sed quomodo rem instituemus?  
*V.* Audiamus alter alterum.  
*P.* Cur autem repetimus quotidie, quae pridie didicimus?  
*V.* Quia praeceptor nos hoc facere jubet.  
*P.* Id satio scio; sed cur jubet?

V. Ut memoriam exerceamus; nam quo diligentius pensum repetimus, eo melius tenemus. Incipe igitur et recita.

P. Atqui tuum est potius incipere.

V. Quid ita?

P. Quia me invitasti.

V. Incipiam igitur. Tu vero attente audi, ut moneas, si quid minus bene dixerim.

### 6. *Charles and Frederic.*

C. Age, frater, tempestas est serena. Multi homines deambulant. Age, nos quoque ambulemus.

F. Placet. Sed ubi ambulabimus? An in pratis?

C. Minime. Nam prata pluvia inundavit, et viae sunt lutulentae. Placet igitur ambulare ad collem, quem e fenestra prospicimus.

F. Fiat. Dudum non ambulavimus. Itaque jam nihil magis cupio, quam ambulare.

C. Immo quotidie ambulassemus, nisi pluviosa tempestas prohibuisset. Tanto jucundius ambulabimus multosque alios videbimus ambulantes. Sed heus tu! utrum libentius in sole ambulas, an in umbra?

F. Ubi sol nimium fervet, umbram quaero; alias in sole libentius ambulo. Jam autem, quaeso, ambulemus. Claude januam.

C. Factum est. Quid stas autem?

F. Duae viae ducunt ad collem; altera recta, altera flexuosa. Utra ambulabimus?

C. Si festinandum esset, recta ambularem; nunc, quum nulla est festinandi causa, jucundior erit ambulatio per flexuosam.

F. Ambula igitur.

C. I prae, ego sequar.

### 7. *Augustus and Balbus.*

A. Quo curris, Balbe?

B. Propero in hortum.

A. Quid tibi istic negotii est? Vix hiems abiit, et ver etiam novum est; nondum prata virescunt; nondum arbores florent; nondum plane diffugerunt nives.

*B.* Videbo tamen, nonne violae quaedam effloruerint. Haec matri feram.

*A.* Vix invenies florentes violas. Nam pauci dies tepidi fuerunt; et antequam aër coeperit tepere, plantae non germinant.

*B.* Violae tamen mature florent, et saepe, nivibus non omnino solutis. Diligenter ergo quaeram et ubique circumspeciam. Mater enim colore et odore violarum vehementer delectatur. Et libens ei aliquid bene fecerim, quae me quotidie tot beneficiis cumulet.

*A.* Laudo gratum animum tuum optoque, ut non unam alteramve violam reperiās, sed in violarium incidas, unde magnum possis fasciculum violarum decerpere.

~~~~~

8. *Christian and Louis.*

C. Unde venis, Ludovice?

L. E taberna.

C. Quid ibi voluisti?

L. Chartam emi.

C. Quantum emisti?

L. Scapum.

C. Quanti?

L. Duobus grossis.

C. Ostende, quaeso.

L. Vide, num bona sit.

C. Bona est profecto. Ad quem usum emisti?

L. Inepte quaeria. Ad quid aliud, nisi ad scribendum?

C. At multiplex est chartae usus. Quam multae merces chartis involvuntur!

L. At nunc loquimur de scriptoria charta, non de empirica. Nos enim non sumus mercatores.

C. Nonne etiam charta recentem siccamus scripturam?

L. Satis scio; sed illa est charta bibula, quae atramentum absorbet.

C. Et tamen charta est.

L. Est sane. Sed eamus nunc in auditorium.

9. *Henry and Louis.*

H. Potesne dicere, quae utensilia hodie in conclavibus bene instructis esse soleant?

L. Primum aliquot mensae.

H. Quot pedes habent mensae?

L. Plerumque quattuor, interdum vero tantum tres.

H. Praeter mensas autem, quibus porro utensilibus instructa sunt conclavia ornatiora?

L. Sex plerumque sellis cum uno grabato. Adest speculum, aut, si forte majus est conclave, duo.

H. Nihilne tibi succurrit praeterea?

L. Nihil.

H. Meditare.

L. Nihil mihi in mentem venit.

H. Nonne vasa sputo excipiendo destinata in solo ponuntur?

L. Ita est.

H. Nonne aulaeis fenestrae velantur? Nonne parietes tabulis pictis aut imaginibus aere expressis ornantur? Nullane horologia, nullasne vestes stragulas in ditiorum hominum conclavibus vidisti?

L. Vidi ista; verum non sunt necessaria.

H. Non sunt; vivitur parvo bene.

L. Immo noxia sunt iis, qui in istam luxuriam sumptus faciunt majores, quam pro re liceat. Saepenumero fit, ut tales homines in aes alienum et egestatem incidant.

H. Velisne autem, a nullo, ne divite quidem, ista parari?

L. Nolim sane. Multi enim opifices et artifices non haberent, unde viverent.

H. Ergo duo quum emunt idem, non faciunt idem; alter recte facit, temerarie alter.

10. *Alphonso and Conrad.*

A. Nulla res melius exercet omnes corporis partes quam pila, sed aptior hiemi quam aestati.

C. Nullum anni tempus nobis parum aptum est ad ludendum.

A. Minus sudabitur, si ludamus reticulo.

C. Reticulum piscatoribus relinquamus, elegantius est palma captare et jactare pilam.

- A.* Age, concedo; sed quanti certabimus?
C. Optime certabimus nullo praemio.
A. At aliquo periculo certandum est, alioqui friget ludus.
C. Sic res se habet, ut dicis; uter his vicerit, rex esto, alter ad nutum ejus omnia facito, quaecunque is jubebit.
A. Gravissima sane conditio, sed neuter iniqua jubeat.
C. Ecce sodales nostri adventant; invitemus hos ad communionem ludi.
A. Sorte igitur partes destinemus; nam sumus fere pares omnes, ut non multum intersit, quis cui conjungatur.
C. Age, fiat sortitio. Euge, bene cecidit; contigerunt, quos optabam.
A. Et mihi mea sodalitas placet.
C. Agedum, animos attendite! Suum quisque locum capiat. Tu mihi consiste a tergo, excepturus pilam, si me transvolet; tu istic observa, repulsurus huc ab adversariis revolantem.
A. Agite, mittite pilam! Qui miserit, nec praedixerit, frustra miserit.
C. Hem, accipe igitur.
A. Si miseris extra lineas, vestro damno fuerit; tu sane parum commode mittis.
C. Tibi quidem, at nobis commode.
A. Ut miseris, ita remittam. Par pari referam. Sed praestat legitime ludere.
C. In ludo pulchrum est arte vincere.
A. Habet vero utraque pars suas leges.
C. Signa terminum testula vel pileo tuo.
A. Rursus accipe pilam.
C. Mitte.
A. Vicinus!
C. Praepropere tu quidem ante victoriam canis triumphum; rursus pares sumus.
A. Nunc serio res agitur. Euge, successit! Ter vicinus. Accipite igitur vos, victi, victoris conditiones.
C. Jam appetit vespera et sudatum est satis; praestat a ludendo desistere.

11. *Edward and Richard.*

E. Quae causa est, cur tam diu me non viseris?

R. Primo per negotia non licuit, nam pensa imperata cito absolvere studebam; postea vero iter cum patre et fratribus feci.

E. Quo cursum direxistis?

R. Via ferrata Postampium dodrante horae magis rapti quam vecti sumus. Deinde per Vitebergam et Lipsiam Dresdam contendimus.

E. Profecto pulcherrimum iter fecisti et praeclaras urbes visisti.

R. Non solum urbes visi, sed montes etiam et saltus perlustravi amoenissimos.

E. Quos saltus?

R. Helvetiam Saxoniam appellant.

E. Nisi tu mihi esses amicissimus, et si ipse essem invidus homo, inviderem tibi voluptatem, quam ex hoc itinere percepisti. Nunc vero ex narrationibus tuis aequè delectabor ac si tecum iter fecissem.

R. Sed quid tandem tu per longum feriarum tempus fecisti?

E. Matutinis horis pensa a magistris data faciebam, meridiano tempore in flumine urbem nostram praeterfluenti lavabar, pomeridianis horis aut cum sodalibus ludebam aut cum parentibus per agros lucosque vicinos ambulabam.

R. Jam vero peractum est dulce feriarum tempus, sed recreatae sunt otio corporis vires et excitatum novum discendi studium.

12. *The Father and Son.*

P. Quid putas, mi fili, si consideras haec prata, hos flores, has arbores; si conspicias fruges in agris, pisces in aquis, aves in aëre, solem in coelo; num haec omnia casu fortuito orta sunt?

F. Hoc credere non possum.

P. Unde igitur omnia habent originem?

F. A Deo, qui omnium rerum auctor est.

P. Recte, mi fili, Deus mundum creavit et omnia, quae in mundo sunt. Ex innumeris ejus operibus Deum cognoscimus.

P. Unde tu ipse ortus es?

F. Ab eodem; Deus enim est, qui mihi corpus et animum dedit, cibum, potum et vestes suppeditat, vitam et salutem conservat, aliisque beneficiis me cumulat.

P. Tunc præstantior es, quam equus aut aliud animal?

F. Sane; homo enim sum, in quo inest animus ratione præditus, qualem nullum animal habet.

P. Cur autem animalia rationem non habent?

F. Quia sic hominibus, quorum causa adsunt, majorem præbent utilitatem.

P. Nonne igitur maximas gratias agere debemus Deo, benignissimo patri, qui nobis tot bona tamque varia largitur?

F. Id qui non facit, profecto est ingrattissimus.

P. Ubi autem est Deus, pater ille benignissimus?

F. Ubique est nobis præsens, neque ulla est latebra tam obscura aut abdita, in qua Deus non adsit.

P. Ergo non poterit ei quidquam esse obscurum?

F. Nihil prorsus est, quod Deus nesciat. Videt omnia, quæ agimus; audit verba omnia, quæ loquimur; quin etiam cogitata nostra novit omnia, tam bona quam mala.

P. Cave igitur, ne quid unquam facias aut cogites, quod Deo displiceat. Licet enim homines fallas, Deum tamen nunquam fallere poteris. Sin autem recte ages, lætari poteris; Deus enim probitatem tuam remunerabitur.

P. Potesne videre Deum?

F. Minime; non enim corpus habet, ut homines; ideoque, etsi ubique est, nusquam cerni potest.

P. Nonne etiam in te quidquam est, quod non cadat in oculos?

F. Est, nempe animus, qui in nobis viget.

P. Num autem Deus etiam aliquando ortus est, ut animus tuus?

F. Nunquam neque creatus, neque natus est, sed ab æterno fuit.

P. Estne aliquando moriturus, ut homines?

F. Nunquam morietur.

P. Cura igitur, ut Deum tibi amicum facias. Quum sempiternus sit, perpetuo te felicem reddere potest.

III. FABLES.

1. *The Lion and the She-goat.*

LEO, quum capram in alta rupe stantem videret, monuit, ut potius in viride descenderet pratum. Cui capra: Non ea sum, inquit, quae dulcia tutis praeponam.

Notes.

Quum—videret, an adverbial subordinate proposition of time, here forming the protasis to the first sentence.

Ut—pratum, a substantive subordinate proposition, here forming the second or indirect object after *monuit*.

Quae—praeponam, an adjective subordinate proposition, referring back to *ea*.

Non ea sum quae, 'I am not wont to prefer pleasure to safety,' *liter*. 'I am not such a one that should prefer, etc.' The Latin idiom consists in the use of *is* for *talis*.

2. *The Crab and his Mother.*

CANCERUM retrogradum monet mater, ut antrosum eat. Filius respondet: Faciam, si te idem facientem prius videro.

Notes.

Ut antrosum eat, a substantive subordinate proposition, here forming the second or indirect object after *monet*.

Si—videro, a condition with absolute uncertainty. See *supra*, p. 48.

3. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

SUPRA tectum domus stans haedus lupum praetereuntem in-
clamabat, et illi maledicebat. Cui lupus: Non tu, inquit, sed
tectum mihi maledicit.

Notes.

Supra—maledicebat. Observe the imperfect tense. This compound proposition consists of two simple propositions connected copulatively.

Non tu, sed tectum mihi maledicit. An abridged or contracted antithetic combination. See *supra*, p. 58.

4. *The Gnat on the Bull's horn.*

In cornu tauri culex sedens: Si, tibi, inquit, mole mea molestus sum, protinus avolabo. At ille: Te, inquit, prorsus non senseram.

Notes.

Si tibi—avolabo. The condition here is that of absolute uncertainty. See *supra*, p. 48.

At ille—senseram. This whole proposition is restrictive of the preceding. See *supra*, section 39.

5. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Uvam alte dependentem conspicatur vulpecula. Identidem subsiluit, atque eniti ad eam tentavit. Quod quum frustra fecisset, discedens: At acerbae sunt, inquit; in via oblatas non sumerem.

Notes.

Uvam—vulpecula. The use of the present tense gives vivacity to the narrative.

Identidem—tentavit, a copulative combination of two members.

Quod quum frustra fecisset, when she had done this in vain. The Latin idiom permits the use of two relative words in immediate consecution in the same clause. Not so the English.

At acerbae sunt, a restrictive proposition, referring back to what might be supposed to be in the mind of the speaker.

In via oblatas non sumerem, a proposition connected syntactically with the preceding.

6. *The Mouse and the Frog.*

Mus gerebat bellum cum rana. Pugna erat vehemens et anceps. Milvus, hoc certamine procul viso, appropinquat, dumque neuter sibi cavet prae studio pugnandi, utrumque rapit et dilaniat.

Notes.

Hoc certamine procul viso, the ablative absolute, so called, here denoting the time of the action of the leading verb.

Dum neuter—pugnandi, an adverbial subordinate proposition of time.

7. *The Three Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves robusti maxima concordia. Itaque facile ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant, et ne leones quidem eos aggredi audebant. Quum autem dissidium inter eos ortum esset et amicitia soluta esset, singuli laniati sunt a bestiis validioribus.—Haec fabula docet, quantum prosit concordia.

Notes.

Itaque—audebant. This proposition is represented as the consequence of the preceding.

Quum autem dissidium—validioribus. This sentence is antithetic to the preceding.

Quantum prosit concordia, an indirect interrogative proposition, here employed as a second or indirect object after *docet*.

8. *The Peacock and the Crane.*

Pavo coram grue caudam suam explicans: Quanta, inquit, formositas mea est et tua deformitas! At grus evolans: Quanta, inquit, mea levitas est!—Haec fabula monet, ne alios contemnamus, quibus natura alia bona et fortasse majora dederit, quam nobis.

Notes.

Quanta formositas mea est! an impassioned proposition, not exactly an affirmation nor an interrogation. See supra, section

59. So afterwards *Quanta tua deformitas!* and *Quanta mea levitas est!*

In the collocation of *formositas mea et tua deformitas*, we have a fine example of the *chiasmus*; see Philol. Stud. p. 112.

Ne alios contemnamus, etc., a substantive clause, here forming the second or indirect object after *monet*.

Quibus—nobis, an adjective clause referring to *alios*.



9. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclusae pendent. Luscinia cantum jucundissimum incipit. Pater filium rogat, utra avis tam suaviter canat; et ostendit utramque. Filius statim: *Hand dubie*, inquit, acanthis est, quae sonos illos suavissimos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrimas.—Haec fabula eos reprehendit, qui homines ex solis vestibis et forma aestimant.

Notes.

In caveis inclusae, the object of coetaneous action, expressed here by a participle used gerundively; see supra, section 23.

Utra avis tam suaviter canat, an indirect interrogation, here employed as a substantive clause denoting the second object after *rogat*.

Quae sonos illos suavissimos edit, (the antecedent being understood,) a substantive proposition denoting the subject.

Pennas enim—pulcherrimas, a causal proposition.

Qui homines—aestimant, an adjective proposition referring back to *eos*.



10. *The Hawk and the Doves.*

Columbae milvi metu accipitrem rogaverunt, ut se defenderet. Ille annuit. At, in columbare receptus, uno die majorem stragem edidit, quam milvus longo tempore potuisset edere.—Fabula docet, malorum patrocinia vitanda esse.

Notes.

Ut se defenderet, a substantive clause, here forming the second or indirect object after *rogaverunt*.

Quam milvius—edere, an adverbial clause of intensity; see supra, section 35.

Malorum patrocinia vitanda esse, an accusative and infinitive; see supra, section 26.

11. *The Fly on the Chariot.*

In stadio currebant aliquot quadrigae, quibus musca insidebat. Maximo autem pulvere ab equis et curribus excitato, musca dixit: *Quantam vim pulveris excitavi!*—Haec fabula eos notat, qui, ignavi quum sint, alienam tamen gloriam sibi vindicare cupiant.

Notes.

Quantam vim pulveris excitavi! an impassioned proposition; see supra, section 59.

Qui—cupiant, an adjective clause, referring to *eos*.

Ignavi quum sint, an adverbial clause of the adversative ground; see supra, p. 49.

12. *The Dog with Piece of Flesh.*

Canis, secundo flumine natans, raptum alicubi frustum carnis ore ferebat. Cujus imago quum in aqua appareret, canis avidus illam, quasi alterum frustum undis innatans, appetit. Sed dum aperit os, ut illud quoque arriperet, id, quod habeat, amittit.—Haec fabula docet, avaritiam ipsam sibi saepe obesse.

Notes.

Observe the imperfect tense in the first proposition.

Cujus imago quum in aqua appareret, a Latin idiom, admitting two relative words in the same clause.

Ut illud quoque arriperet, an adverbial proposition of the final cause.

Quod habeat, an adjective clause, referring to *id*.

13. *The Horse and the Ass.*

Asinus, onustus sarcinis, equum rogavit, ut aliqua parte oneris se levaret, sed hic auxilium suum recusavit. Paulo post asinus labore defatigatus in ipsa via efflavit animam. Tum agaso sarcinis omnibus, quas asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pelle asini mortui equum oneravit. Sero igitur hic superbiam priorem deploravit.

Notes.

Ut aliqua parte oneris se levaret, a substantive proposition, denoting the second object, after a verb of asking.

Aliqua, more indefinite than *quadam* which indefinitely describes what is definitely known.

Paulo post. Paulo is strictly an ablative of the measure of difference. Supply *id tempus* after *post*.

Labore, ablative of cause.

Atque insuper etiam. The particles here are multiplied to express intensity.

Sero, placed at the beginning of the sentence for the sake of emphasis.

14. *The Stag.*

Cervus, quum vehementer sitiret, ad fontem accessit, suaque in aquis imagine conspecta cornuum magnitudinem et varietatem laudabat, crura vero, ut gracilia et exilia, vituperabat. Ecce leonem! Quo viso, cervus aufugit, et leoni longe praecurrit, ita ut, quamdiu in planitie esset, nullum ei ab hoste immineret periculum. Quum vero in nemus venisset, inter dumeta cornibus adhaerescens, quod celeritate pedum uti non poterat, a leone captus est. Tum moriturus: O me desipientem! inquit, cui ea displicerent, quae me conservarent, placerent, quae me perdidderunt.

Notes.

Quum—sitiret, an adverbial clause of the time *when*.

Ut gracilia et exilia, the factitive object after *vituperabat*.

Quamdiu—esset, an adverbial clause of the time *how long*.

Quum—venisset, an adverbial clause of the time *when*.

Quod—poterat, an adverbial clause of the cause.

Quae me conservarent, an adjective clause referring to *ea*.
Cui ea displicerent, quae me conservarent; placerent, quas me perdiderunt, two copulative sentences, joined asyndetically.

15. *The Jackdaw and the Dove.*

Pica et columba pavonem convenerant, ut eum salutarent. Dum redeunt, maledica pica ait: Quam mihi displicet pavo! quam insuaves edit sonos! cur non silet? cur non tegit turpes pedes? At innocens columba sic refert: Vitia ejus non observavi, verum formositatem corporis, caudae nitorem adeo mirata sum, ut laudare non satis queam.—Boni bona, mali mala exquirunt; illi, ut laudare, hi, ut carpere possint.

Notes.

Ut eam salutarent, an adverbial proposition of the final cause.
Quam mihi displicet pavo! quam insuaves edit sonos! examples of the impassioned proposition; see supra, section 59.

Ut laudare non satis queam, an adverbial clause denoting intensity; see supra, section 35.

Boni bona, mali mala exquirunt; illi, ut laudare, hi, ut carpere possint, four copulative propositions, combined asyndetically, and arranged rhetorically.

VOCABULARY.

A

A, *ah*, *abs*, prep. with abl. *from*, *by*.
Abditus, part. from
Abdo, *didi*, *dītum*, 3. (*ab* & *do*,) *to hide*.
Abdūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3. (*ab* & *duco*,) *to take away*.
Abeo, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *ītum*, (*ab* & *eo*,) *to depart*.
Abhorreo, *rui*, 2. *to abhor*.
Abjicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3. (*ab* & *jacio*,) *to cast away*.
Abripio, *ipui*, *eptum*, 3. (*ab* & *rapio*,) *to carry off*.
Abscindo, *scidi*, *scissum*, 3. (*ab* & *scindo*,) *to cut off*.
Abeisto, *stiti*, *stītum*, 3. (*ab* & *sisto*,) *to stand off from*.
Absolvo, *solvi*, *solūtum*, 3. (*ab* & *solvo*,) *to absolve*, *set free*.
Absorbeo, *sorpsi*, *sorptum*, 2. (*ab* & *sorbeo*,) *to absorb*.
Abeque, prep. with abl. (*abs* & *que*,) *without*.
Abstinentia, *ae*, *f.* (*abstinens*,) *abstinence*.
Abeum, *esse*, *fui*, (*ab* & *sum*,) *to be absent or wanting*.
Abundo, 1. (*ab* & *undo*,) *to abound*.
Ac, conj. *and*. **Aequē**—*ac*, *as much as*.
Acanthis, *īdis*, *f.* *a goldfinch*.
Accēdo, *essi*, *essum*, 3. (*ad* & *cedo*,) *to approach*.
Accido, *cidi*, 3. (*ad* & *cado*,) *to happen*.

Accipio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3. (*ad* & *capio*,) *to accept*.
Accipiter, *cipitris*, *m.* *a hawk*.
Accommōdo, 1. (*ad* & *commodo*,) *to adapt*.
Accūso, 1. (*ad* & *causa*,) *to accuse*.
Acer, *acris*, *acre*, *fierce*.
Acerbus, *a*, *um*, (*acer*,) *sour*.
Achaei, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* *the Achæans*.
Achilles, *is*, *m.* prop. name of a man.
Acies, *ei*, *f.* *an army in battle array*.
Actio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ago*,) *an act*.
Ad, prep. with acc. *to*, *at*.
Addūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3. (*ad* & *duco*,) *to bring*, *lead*.
Adeo, *adv.* (*ad* & *eo*,) *so*, *so far*.
Adeo, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *ītum*, (*ad* & *eo*,) *to go to*.
Adfēro. See **Afferō**.
Adhaeresco, *ēre*, (*adhaereo*,) *to stick to*.
Adhībeo, *ui*, *ītum*, 2. (*ad* & *habeo*,) *to use*. **Adhibere fidem**, *to act with fidelity*.
Adhuc, *adv.* (*ad* & *huc*,) *hitherto*.
Adipiscor, *adeptus sum*, 3. (*ad* & *apiscor*,) *to attain to*, *acquire*.
Aditus, *us*, *m.* (*adeo*,) *access*, *approach*.
Adjumentum, *i*, *n.* (*adjuvo*,) *aid*.
Adjungo, *xi*, *ctum*, 3. (*ad* & *jungo*,) *to join*.
Adjūto, 1. (*adjuvo*,) *to assist*.
Adjūtor, *ōris*, *m.* (*adjuvo*,) *an assistant*.
Adjūvo, *vi*, *tum*, 1. (*ad* & *juvo*,) *to aid*.

- Administro, 1. (ad & ministro,) *to direct, govern.*
 Admiror, 1. (ad & miror,) *to wonder greatly.*
 Admōdum, adv. (ad modum,) *very; very much.*
 Admōneo, ui, itum, 2. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish.*
 Admurmūro, 1. (ad & murmuro,) *to murmur.*
 Adolescens, tis, m. and f. (adolesco,) *a youth.*
 Adorno, 1. (ad & orno,) *to adorn.*
 Aspergo and aspergo, ersi, ersum, 3. *to sprinkle.*
 Adsuesco, ēvi, ētum, (ad & suesco,) 3. *to accustom one's self.*
 Adsum, esse, fui, (ad & sum,) *to be present.*
 Adulter, ēra, ērum, (ad & alter,) *adulterous.*
 Aduncus, a, um, (ad & uncus,) *hooked.*
 Advēnio, ēni, entum, 4. (ad & venio,) *to come.*
 Advento, ēre, (advenio,) *to arrive.*
 Adventus, us, m. (advenio,) *approach.*
 Adversarius, i, m. (adversor,) *an adversary.*
 Adversus, a, um, (adverto,) *opposite, towards.*
 Adversus, adv. and prep. with acc. (ad & versus,) *opposite.*
 Advolo, 1. (ad & volo,) *to fly to.*
 Aedes, and aedis, is, f. *a temple.* In pl. *a house.*
 Aedifico, 1. (aedes & facio,) *to build.*
 Aedui, ōrum, m. pl. prop. name of a people.
 Aeger, gra, grum, *weak, sick.*
 Aegina, ae, f. prop. name of an island.
 Aegre, adv. (aeger,) *with difficulty.*
 Aegrōto, 1. (aegrotus,) *to be sick.*
 Aegrōtus, a, um, (aeger,) *sick.*
 Aegyptius, i, m. (Aegyptus,) *an Egyptian.*
 Aegyptus, i, f. *Egypt.*
 Aenēas, ae, m. prop. name of a man.
 Aequabilis, e, (aequo,) *equal, uniform.*
 Aequalis, e, (aequus,) *equal, contemporary.*
 Aequē, adv. (aequus,) *equally, justly.*
 Aequi, ōrum, m. pl. prop. name of a people.
 Aequitas, ātis, f. (aequus,) *equity.*
 Aequus, a, um, *even, just.*
 Aēr, aēris, m. *the air.*
 Aes, aeris, n. *brass.*
 Aestas, ātis, f. (aestus,) *the summer.*
 Aestimo, 1. (aes,) *to value.*
 Aestivus, a, um, (aestas,) *relating to summer.*
 Aestus, us, m. *scorching heat.*
 Aetas, ātis, f. *age.*
 Aeternus, a, um, *eternal.*
 Afer, fra, frum, *African.*
 Affectio, ōnis, (afficio,) *a condition or affection of the mind.*
 Affero and adfero, ferre, attūli, allatum, (ad & fero,) *to bring, produce.*
 Affinitas, ātis, f. (affinis,) *relationship.*
 Afflicto, 1. (affligo,) *to afflict.*
 Afflo, 1. (ad & flo,) *to breathe upon, inspire.*
 Africa, ae, f. prop. name of a country.
 Africus, a, um, (Africa,) *African.*
 Agāso, ōnis, m. *a groom.*
 Ager, gri, m. *a field.*
 Agesilāus, i, m. prop. name of a Spartan king.
 Aggrēdior, gressus sum, 3. (ad & gradior,) *to approach; to undertake; to attack.*
 Agis, is, m. prop. name of a Lacedaemonian king.
 Agmen, īnis, n. (ago,) *movement, an army on march.*
 Agnosco, nōvi, nītum, 3. (ad & nosco,) *to acknowledge.*
 Agnus, i, m. *a lamb.*
 Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. *to drive, lead; to do.*
 Agricōla, ae, m. (ager & colo,) *a farmer.*
 Agricultūra, ae, f. (ager & colo,) *agriculture.*

- Aio, ais, ait, defect. *to say*.
 Alba, ae, f. prop. name of a town.
 Albus, a, um, *white*.
 Alcibiâdes, is, m. prop. name of a man.
 Alexander, dri, m. prop. name of a king of Macedon.
 Alexandria, ae, f. prop. name of a city.
 Alicubi, adv. (alius & ubi,) *some-where, anywhere*.
 Alienus, a, um, (alius,) *other, foreign*.
 Alioqui and alioquin, adv. (alius & quin,) *otherwise*.
 Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando,) *sometimes, at some time*.
 Aliquantulum, adv. (aliquantus,) *a little*.
 Aliquis, qua, quod and quid, (alius & quis,) *some, any*.
 Aliquot, indec. pl. adj. *some, several*.
 Aliter, adv. (alius,) *otherwise*.
 Alius, a, ud, gen. alius, *other*.
 Allicio, lexi, lectum, 3. *to attract*.
 Alo,alui, alitum and altum, 3. *to nourish, strengthen*.
 Alpes, ium, f. pl. *the Alps*.
 Alte, adv. (altus,) *high*.
 Alter, era, erum, *the other, another*.
 Altus, a, um, *high*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Amabilia, e, (amo,) *lovely*.
 Ambigo, ere, (am & ago,) *to doubt*.
 Ambiguus, a, um, (ambigo,) *doubtful*.
 Ambitio, onis, f. (ambio,) *ambition*.
 Ambulatio, onis, f. (ambulo,) *walking*.
 Ambulo, 1. *to walk*.
 Amentia, ae, f. (amens,) *madness*.
 Amicitia, ae, f. (amicus,) *friendship*.
 Amicus, i, m. (amo,) *a friend*.
 Amicus, a, um, *friendly*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Amitto, misi, missum, 3. (a & mitto,) *to lose*.
 Amo, 1. *to love*.
 Amoenus, a, um, (amo,) *pleasant*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Amor, oris, m. (amo,) *love*.
 Amplus, a, um, *great, ample*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Amplitudo, inis, f. (amplus,) *greatness*.
 An, interrog. particle; introducing the second member of a double question, or; in dependent clauses, *whether*.
 Anceps, cipitis, (am & caput,) *two-fold, doubtful*.
 Ancus, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Angustus, a, um, (ango,) *narrow*.
 Anhelo, 1. (an & helo,) *to pant, pant for*.
 Animal, alis, n. (anima,) *an animal*.
 Animus, i, m. *the mind*.
 Annuo, ui, 3. (ad & nuo,) *to consent*.
 Annus, i, m. *a year*.
 Annulus, i, m. *a finger ring*.
 Anquiro, quisiui, quisitum, 3. (am & quaero,) *to search earnestly after*.
 Ante, prep. with acc. *before*.
 Antecedo, cessi, cessum, 3. (ante & cedo,) *to go before; to excel*.
 Antepono, posui, positum, 3. (ante & pono,) *to place before*.
 Antequam, adv. (ante & quam,) *before*.
 Anser, eris, m. *a goose*.
 Antiqua, a, um, (ante,) *ancient*.
 Antonius, i, m. *Antony*.
 Antrorsum, adv. *forwards*.
 Aperio, perui, pertum, 4. (ad & pario,) *to open*.
 Appelles, is, m. prop. name of a Grecian painter.
 Apertus, part. from aperio.
 Apis, is, f. *a bee*.
 Apollo, inis, m. prop. name of a god.
 Appellatus, part. from
 Appello, 1. *to call*.
 Appeto, ivi and ii, Itum, 3. (ad & peto,) *to approach*.
 Appius, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Appropero, 1. (ad & propero,) *to hasten*.
 Appropinquo, 1. (ad & propinquo,) *to approach*.
 Aptus, a, um, *adapted to*.

- Apud, prep. with acc. *with*.
 Apulia, ae, f. prop. name of a country.
 Aqua, ae, f. *water*.
 Aquila, ae, f. *an eagle*.
 Aquæus, a, um, (aqua,) *watery*.
 Ara, ae, f. *an altar*.
 Arâtrum, i, n. (aro,) *a plough*.
 Arbiter, tri, m. *an umpire*.
 Arbitror, atus sum, 1. (arbiter,) *to judge*.
 Arbor and arbos, ôris, f. *a tree*.
 Arbustum, i, n. (arbor,) *a thicket*.
 Arcadia, ae, f. prop. name of a country.
 Archimêdes, is, m. prop. name of a man.
 Archytas, ae, m. prop. name of a man.
 Ardea, ae, f. prop. name of a city.
 Ardeo, arsi, arsum, 2. *to burn; to be eager*.
 Arduus, a, um, *difficult*.
 Arresco, ère, (areo,) *to become dry*.
 Argentum, i, n. *silver*.
 Argi, òrum, m. *Argos*.
 Ariovistus, i, m. prop. name of a German king.
 Aristo, ònis, m. prop. name of a man.
 Aristôtiles, is, m. prop. name of a philosopher.
 Aristides, is, m. prop. name of a man.
 Arguo, gui, gütum, 3. *to argue, dispute*.
 Arma, òrum, n. pl. *arms*.
 Armentum, i, n. *cattle*.
 Aro, 1. *to plough*.
 Arpinas, âtis, adj. *of Arpinum*.
 Arripio, ipui, eptum, 3. (ad & rapio,) *to seize*.
 Arrôgo, 1. (ad & rogo,) *to ask; to appropriate; to procure*.
 Ars, tis, f. *art, skill*.
 Artaxerxes, is, m. prop. name of a Persian king.
 Artifex, icis, m. and f. (ars & facio,) *an artist*.
 Arvum, i, n. (aro,) *a field*.
 Arx, arcis, f. *a fortress*.
 As, assis, m. a Roman coin.
 Ascanius, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Ascendo, di, sum, 3. (ad & scando,) *to ascend*.
 Asia, ae, f. prop. name of a country.
 Asinus, i, m. *an ass*.
 Aspectus, us, m. (aspicio,) *sight*.
 Aspicio, pexi, pectum, 3. (ad & specio,) *to behold*.
 Assentatio, ònis, f. (assentor,) *flattery*.
 Assimilo, 1. (ad & similo,) *to compare*.
 Assum. See Adsum.
 At, conj. *but*.
 Athênæ, ârum, f. pl. *Athens*.
 Atheniensis, is, *an Athenian*.
 Atilius, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Atque, conj. *and*.
 Atqui, conj. *but, but yet*.
 Atramentum, i, n. (ater,) *ink*.
 Atrox, ôcis, adj. *cruel*. Comp. atrocior; sup. atrocissimus.
 Attendo, di, tum, 3. (ad & tendo,) *to attend*. Attendere animum, *to give attention*.
 Attente, adv. (attentus,) *attentively*.
 Attentus, a, um, adj. and part. from attendo, *attentive*.
 Attingo, igi, actum, 3. (ad & tango,) *to touch*.
 TRIBUO. Attribuo, ui, ütum, 3. (ad & tribuo,) *to bestow, assign*.
 Auctor, ôris, m. *an author*.
 Auctoritas, âtis, f. (auctor,) *authority*.
 Audacia, ae, f. (audax,) *boldness*.
 Audeo, ausus sum, 2. *to dare, attempt*.
 Audio, iui, iui, itum, 4. *to hear*.
 Aufugio, űgi, 3. (ab & fugio,) *to fly from, flee*.
 Augéo, auxi, auctum, 2. *to increase*.
 Angesco, ère, (augeo,) *to increase, grow greater*.
 Augifico, âre, (augeo & facio,) *to make, to increase*.
 Augustus, i, m. prop. name of a Roman emperor.

Aulæum, i, n. *a curtain.*
 Aura, æ, f. *the air.*
 Auriga, æ, m. and f. *a charioteer.*
 Auris, is, f. *an ear.*
 Aurum, i, n. *gold.*
 Aut, conj. or.
 Autem, conj. but.
 Auxiliū, i, n. *aid; an auxiliary troop.*
 Avaricū, i, n. prop. name of a town.
 Avaritia, æ, f. (avarus,) *avarice.*
 Avārus, a, um, (aveo,) *covetous.*
 Avellō, velli or vulsi, vulsum, 3. (ab & velle,) *to pull off.*
 Aveo, ēre, to covet.
 Aversus, part. from
 Avertō, ti, sum, 3. (ab & verto,) *to avert, turn away.*
 Avide, adv. (avidus,) *eagerly.* Comp. ius; sup. issime.
 Avis, is, f. *a bird.*
 Avōlo, i. (ab & volo,) *to fly away.*
 Avunculū, i, m. (avus,) *a maternal uncle.*
 Axis, is, m. *the axis (as of the earth or heavens.)*

B

Babylon, ōnis, f. prop. name of a city.
 Balbus, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Barbārus, a, um, *barbarous.*
 Beātē, adv. (beatus,) *happily.*
 Beātus, a, um, (beo,) *happy, blessed.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Bellum, i, n. war.
 Bene, adv. (bonus,) *well.* Comp. melius; sup. optime.
 Beneficiū, i, n. (bene & facio,) *a benefit.*
 Benignitē, adv. (benignus,) *kindly.*
 Benignus, a, um, *kind, liberal.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Benevolentia, æ, f. (benevolens,) *benevolence, goodwill.*
 Bestia, æ, f. *a beast.*
 Bibō, bibi, bibitum, 3. *to drink.*
 Bibulū, a, um, (bibō,) *bibulous, imbibing moisture.*

Bis, adv. *twice.*
 Blandior, ditus sum, 4. (blandus,) *to please.*
 Blanditia, æ, f. (blandus,) *fair words, flattery.*
 Blandus, a, um, *pleasing.*
 Boeētā, ōrum, *the Boeotians.*
 Bonitas, ātis, f. (bonus,) *goodness.*
 Bonus, a, um, *good.* Comp. melior; sup. optimus.
 Boreas, æ, m. *the north wind.*
 Bos, bovis, m. and f. *an ox, bull or cow.*
 Brevis, e, *short.*
 Breviter, adv. (brevis,) *shortly.*
 Brundisium, i, n. prop. name of a town.

C

Cado, cecidi, cecura, 3. *to fall; to turn out, happen.*
 Cadūrus, a, um, (cado,) *transient.*
 Cadus, i, m. *a jar.*
 Caecina, æ, m. *a Roman surname.*
 Caecus, a, um, *blind.*
 Caerimonia, æ, f. *worship.*
 Caesar, āris, m. prop. name of a man.
 Caetērus, a, um, *other.* Not used in noun sing. masc.
 Caius, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Calamitas, ātis, f. *calamity.*
 Calco, ēre, 2. *to be warm.*
 Calidus, a, um, (caleo,) *warm.*
 Calliditas, ātis, f. *skill.*
 Callidus, a, um, (calleo,) *skillful.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Calor, ōris, m. (caleo,) *heat.*
 Calumnio, i. *to calumniate.*
 Campānus, a, um, *Campanian.*
 Campus, i, m. *a field.*
 Cancē, canci and cācēris, m. *a crab.*
 Candidus, a, um, (eandeo,) *white, clear, bright.*
 Canis, is, m. and f. *a dog.*
 Cano, cecini, cantum, 3. *to sing.*
 Canto, i. (cano,) *to sing.*
 Cantus, us, m. (cano,) *song.*

- Capiō, cepi, captum, 3. *to take, capture; to receive.*
 Capra, ae, f. (carpo) *a she-goat.*
 Captivus, a, um, (capio,) *captive.*
 Capto, 1. (capio,) *to catch; to lie in wait.*
 Caput, itis, n. *a head.*
 Carbunculus, i, m. (carbo,) *a carbuncle.*
 Careo, ēre, *to be destitute.*
 Caritas, ātis, f. (carus,) *affection, love.*
 Carmen, inis, n. (cano,) *a song.*
 Caro, carnis, f. *flesh, meat.*
 Carōlus, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Carpo, carpei, carptum, 3. *to gather, to make use of.*
 Carthāgo, inis, f. *Carthage.*
 Carus, a, um, *dear.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Casa, ae, f. *a cottage.*
 Cassius, a, um, *belonging to the gens Cassia.*
 Castellum, i, n. (castrum,) *a castle, fortress.*
 Castigo, 1. *to chastise, correct.*
 Castra, ōrum, n. pl. *a camp.*
 Castus, a, um, *pure.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Casus, us, m. (cado,) *chance.*
 Catilina, ae, m. *Catiline.*
 Cato, ōnis, m. prop. name of a man.
 Catūlus, i, m. *a Roman surname.*
 Cauda, ae, f. *a tail.*
 Causa, ae, f. *a cause, reason.*
 Cautē, adv. (cautus,) *cautiously.*
 Comp. cautius; sup. cautissima.
 Cavea, ae, f. (cavus,) *a cage.*
 Caveo, cavi, cautum, 2. *to beware.*
 Cedo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to yield.*
 Celēber, bris, bre, *distinguished.*
 Comp. celebrior; sup. celeberrimus.
 Celer, celēris, celēre, *swift.* Comp. celerior; sup. celerissimus.
 Celeritas, ātis, f. (celer,) *swiftness.*
 Celeriter, adv. (celer,) *quickly.*
 Celo, 1. *to hide.*
 Celsus, i, m. prop. name of a man.
- Centum, indeclin. num. adj. *a hundred.*
 Censeo, sui, sum, 2. *to think, judge, suppose.*
 Census, us, m. (censeo,) *a census.*
 Cereus, a, um, (cera,) *waxen; plant.*
 Cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *to distinguish, perceive.*
 Certāmen, inis, n. (certo,) *a contest.*
 Certo, 1. (cerno,) *to strive, contend.*
 Certus, a, um, (cerno,) *sure.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Cervix, icis, f. *the neck.*
 Cervus, i, m. *a stag.*
 Ceterus. See Caeterus.
 Cesso, 1. (cedo,) *to cease; to fail.*
 Charitas. See Caritas.
 Charta, ae, f. *paper.*
 Chersonesus, i, f. *a peninsula.*
 Chrysippus, i, m. prop. name of a philosopher.
 Cibus, i, m. *food.*
 Cicero, ōnis, m. prop. name of a man.
 Ciconia, ae, f. *a stork.*
 Cincinnātus, i, m. *a Roman surname.*
 Circa, prep. with acc. *around, about.*
 Circum. See Circa.
 Circumfundo, fudi, fūsum, 3. (circum & fundo,) *to diffuse.*
 Circumsōno, āre, (circum & sono,) *to resound on every side.*
 Circumspicio, exi, ectum, 3. (circum & specio,) *look for, to look around.*
 Cis, prep. with acc. *on this side.*
 Cito, adv. (citius,) *quickly, without delay.*
 Citra, adv. and prep. with acc. (cis,) *on this side.*
 Citro, adv. (cis,) *hither.*
 Civis, is, m. and f. *a citizen.*
 Civitas, ātis, f. (civis,) *a state.*
 Clamo, 1. *to cry out, call.*
 Clamor, ōris, m. (clamo,) *a shout.*
 Clarus, a, um, *clear, bright, illustrious.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Claudius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
 Claudio, clausi, clausum, 3. *to shut, shut up.*

- Claudus, a, um, *lame*.
 Clavus, i, m. *a nail; the helm of a ship*.
 Cleopātra, ae, f. prop. name of a queen of Egypt.
 Clinias, ae, m. prop. name of a man.
 Clodius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
 Coactus, part. from cogo.
 Coelum, i, n. *the sky; heaven*.
 Coepi, coepisse, def. *to begin*.
 Coetus, us, m. *an assembly; union*.
 Cogitatio, ōnis, f. (cogito,) *thought*.
 Cogitatio, adv. (cogitatus,) *with reflection*.
 Cogitatus, from
 Cogito, 1. (con & agito,) *to meditate*.
 Cognatus, a, um, (con & nascor,) *related*.
 Cognitio, ōnis, f. (cognosco,) *an examining*.
 Cognitus, us, m. (cognosco,) *knowledge*.
 Cognomen, īnia, n. (con & nomen,) *a family name, surname*.
 Cognosco, nōvi, nītum, 3. (con & nosco,) *to know, recognize, find out*.
 Cogo, coēgi, coactum, 3. (con & ago,) *to compel*.
 Collatinus, a, um, *belonging to the town Collatia*.
 Collēga, ae, m. *a colleague*.
 Colligo, ēgi, ectum, 3. (con & lego,) *to collect; to obtain*.
 Collis, is, m. *a hill*.
 Colloco, 1. (con & loco,) *to place; to arrange*.
 Colo, colui, cultum, 3. *to cultivate; to worship*.
 Colonia, ae, f. (colonus,) *a colony*.
 Color, ōris, m. *color*.
 Columba, ae, f. *a dove*.
 Columbāre, is, n. *a dove-cote*.
 Columna, ae, f. (columen,) *a column*.
 Comes, ītis, m. and f. (con & meo,) *a companion*.
 Comētes, ae, m. *a comet*.
 Commēmōro, 1. (con & memoro,) *to call to mind*.
 Commendo, 1. (con & mando,) *to entrust with*.
 Commēo, 1. *to go to and fro*.
 Commercium, i, n. (con & merx,) *commerce; intercourse*.
 Committo, misi, missum, 3. (con & mitto,) *to bring together; to engage, fight*.
 Commōde, adv. (commodus,) *conveniently*.
 Commōdus, a, um, (con & modus,) *convenient, agreeable*.
 Communico, 1. (communis,) *to impart*.
 Commūnio, ōnis, f. (communis,) *participation*.
 Commūnis, e, *common*.
 Complēo, ēvi, ētum, 2. (con & pleo,) *to fill, complete*.
 Compōno, oēui, oētum, 3. (con & pono,) *to compose; to calm*.
 Conātum, i, n. (conatus,) *an endeavor*.
 Concedo, cessi, cessum, 3. (con & cedo,) *to withdraw; to yield*.
 Conclāve, is, n. (con & clavis,) *a hall; a chamber*.
 Concordia, ae, f. (concora,) *concord*.
 Concūpio, ivi and ii, itum, 3. (con & cupio,) *to long for*.
 Concupisco, ēre. See Concupio.
 Concūtio, cussi, cussum, 3. (con & quatio,) *to shake, agitate*.
 Condemno, 1. (con & damno,) *to condemn*.
 Condio, diui and dii, dītum, 4. *to embalm*.
 Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo,) *a condition*.
 Condo, diidi, dītum, 3. (con & do,) *to found, build*.
 Condūco, uxi, uctum, 3. (con & duco,) *to conduce, be expedient*.
 Confēro, conferre, contūli, collātum, (con & fero,) *to bring together, contribute*.
 Confestim, adv. *immediately*.
 Conficio, fēci, fectum, 3. (con & facio,) *to make*.
 Confido, isus sum, 3. (con & fido,) *to trust*.

- Confirmo**, 1. (con & firmo,) *to strengthen.*
Confugio, ūgi, ūgitum, 3. (con & fugio,) *to take refuge with.*
Congregō, 1. (con & grex,) *to congregate, assemble.*
Conjūgo, 1. (con & jugo,) *to unite.*
Conjungo, unxi, unctum, 3. (con & jungo,) *to join, connect.*
Conjūro, 1. (con & juro,) *to swear together, conspire.*
Conjux, ūgis, *a husband or wife.*
Conor, ātus sum, 1. *to attempt.*
Conscius, a, um, (conscio,) *conscious.*
Conscribo, scripsi, scriptum, 3. (con & scribo,) *to enroll.*
Conscriptus, part. from *conscribo.*
Patres conscripti, title of the Roman senate.
Consecro, 1. (con & sacro,) *to consecrate.*
Consentio, sensi, sensum, 4. *to agree.*
Consequor, secūtus sum, 3. (con & sequor,) *to follow; ensue; to attain.*
Conseruo, 1. (con & seruo,) *to preserve.*
Considero, 1. *to consider.*
Consido, sēdi, sessum, 3. (con & sideo,) *to sit down.*
Consilium, i, n. *consideration; advice; design.*
Consisto, stiti, 3. (con & stiti,) *to stand.*
Consolatio, ōnis, f. (consolor,) *comfort.*
Consors, tis, adj. *sharing.*
Conspicio, exi, ectum, 3. (con & specio,) *to see.*
Conspicor, 1. (con & specio,) *to see.*
Constans, tis, adj. (consto,) *constant.*
Constantia, ae, f. (constans,) *steadiness, constancy.*
Constituo, ui, ūtum, 3. (con & statuo,) *to appoint, arrange, constitute.*
Constitutus, part. from *Constituo.*
Consto, stiti, stātum, 1. (con & sto,) *to agree together, to be evident.*
Consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consuesco,) *custom, habit.*
Consul, ūlis, m. (consulo,) *a consul.*
Consulātus, us, m. *consulship.*
Conseŭlo, ui, tum, 3. *to consult.*
Consulto, adv. (consultus,) *deliberately.*
Consumo, umpsi or umsi, umptum or umtum, 3. (con & sumo,) *to consume, spend.*
Contēgo, exi, ectum, 3. (con & tego,) *to cover.*
Contemno, empsi or emsi, emptum or emtum, 3. (con & temno,) *to despise.*
Contemplo, 1. *to contemplate.*
Contemptus, us, m. (contemno,) *contempt.*
Contendo, di, tum, 3. (con & tendo,) *to stretch; to strive; to hasten; to solicit.*
Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo,) *a contention, dispute.*
Contentus, a, um, (contineo,) *content.*
Contineo, tuiui, tentum, 2. (con & teneo,) *to contain; to restrain.*
Contingo, tigi, tactum, 3. (con & tango,) *to touch; to happen; to concern.*
Continuo, adv. (continuus,) *instantly.*
Continuus, a, um, (contineo,) *interrupted.*
Contra, prep. with acc. *against; opposite to.*
Contrāho, traxi, tractum, 3. (con & traho,) *to stretch; to depress.*
Contrarius, a, um, (contra,) *contrary.*
Conturbo, 1. (con & turbo,) *to disorder, confuse.*
Convēho, vexi, vectum, 3. (con & veho,) *to convey, gather together.*
Conueniens, tis, adj. *suitable.*
Conuenienter, adv. (conueniens,) *suitably.*
Convēnio, vēni, ventum, 4. (con & venio,) *to assemble; to visit.*
Converto, ti, sum, 3. (con & verito,) *to turn.*
Convineo, vici, victum, 3. (con & vineo,) *to refute.*
Coorior, coortus sum, 4. (con & orior,) *to arise, spring up.*
Copia, ae, f. (con & ops,) *abundance; troops, forces.*

Cor, cordis, n. *the heart*.
 Coram, prep. with abl. *before; in the presence of*.
 Corinthii, ōrum, m. *the Corinthians*.
 Corinthus, i, f. *Corinth*.
 Cornu, n. indeclin. in sing. *a horn; the wing of an army*.
 Corpus, ōris, n. *the body*.
 Cortex, icis, m. sometimes f. *bark of a tree*.
 Corrigo, rexi, rectum, 3. (con & rego,) *to correct, reform*.
 Corrumπο, rŭpi, ruptam, 3. (con & rumπο,) *to corrupt*.
 Cras, adv. *to-morrow*.
 Creātor, ōris, m. (cras,) *a creator*.
 Crebro, adv. *frequently*.
 Credo, credidi, creditum, 3. *to believe*.
 Credŭlus, a, um, (credo,) *credulous*.
 Cremo, 1. *to burn*.
 Creo, 1. *to create*.
 Cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3. (creo,) *to increase, grow*.
 Crimen, inis, n. *an accusation, reproach; a crime*.
 Croesus, i, m. prop. name of a king of Lydia.
 Crudus, a, um, *unripe*.
 Cruor, ōris, m. *blood*.
 Crus, ūris, n. *the leg*.
 Cubitus, us, m. (cubo,) *a couch, bed*.
 Culex, icis, m. *a gnat*.
 Culpa, ae, f. *a fault*.
 Cultus, part. from colo.
 Cultus, us, m. (colo,) *cultivation*.
 Cultura, ae, f. (colo,) *cultivation*.
 Cum. See Quum.
 Cum, prep. with abl. *with*.
 Cumŭlo, 1. (cumulus,) *to load*.
 Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor,) *delay*.
 Cunctor, 1. (cunctus,) *to delay*.
 Cunctus, a, um, (cunque,) *all, whole*.
 Cupiditas, atis, f. (cupidus,) *desire*.
 Cupido, inis, f. sometimes m. (cupio,) *a desire*.
 Cupidus, a, um, (cupio,) *desirous*.
 Cupio, ūvi or ii, itum, 3. (capio,) *to desire*.
 Cur, adv. (quare,) *wherefore? why?*

Cura, ae, f. (quero,) *care*.
 Curia, ae, f. *the senate-house*.
 Curro, cŭcurri, cursum, 3. *to run*.
 Currus, us, m. (curro,) *a chariot*.
 Cursus, us, m. (curro,) *a course*.
 Custos, ōdis, m. and f. (con & adsto,) *a keeper, protector*.
 Cutis, is, f. *the skin*.
 Cyrus, i, m. prop. name of a Persian king.

D

Damno, 1. (damnum,) *to condemn*.
 Damnum, i, n. (demo,) *loss, harm*.
 Darius, i, m. prop. name of a king of Persia.
 Datus, part. from Do.
 De, prep. with abl. of, from, concerning.
 Deambŭlo, 1. (de & ambulo,) *to take a walk*.
 Debeo, ui, itum, 2. (de & habeo,) *to owe; I ought*.
 Debilis, e, (de & habilis,) *worthless, impotent*.
 Debitor, ōris, m. (debeo,) *a debtor*.
 Debitum, n. (debeo,) *a debt*.
 Decēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. (de & cedo,) *to withdraw; to depart*.
 Decem, indeclin. *ten*.
 Decerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. (de & cerno,) *to decree*.
 Decerpo, psi, ptum, 3. (de & carpo,) *to gather*.
 Decet, ēbat, uit, 2. *to be fit, proper; it becomes*.
 Decido, idi, 3. (de & cado,) *to fall down*.
 Declāro, 1. (de & claro,) *to declare, proclaim*.
 Declino, 1. (de & clino,) *to turn aside*.
 Decolor, ōris, adj. (de & color,) *without color*.
 Decus, ōris, n. (deceo,) *honor, ornament*.
 Dedēcet, ēbat, cuit, *it is unbecoming*.
 Dedēcus, ōris, n. (de & decus,) *disgrace*.

- Dedo, dedidi, deditum, 3. (de & do,) *to give up.*
 Defatigatus, part. from
 Defatigo, 1. (de & fatigo,) *to weary.*
 Defendo, di, sum, 3. (de & fendo,) *to defend.*
 Deficio, 3ci, ectum, 3. (de & facio,) *to desert; to be wanting.*
 Deformitas, 3tis, f. (deformis,) *deformity.*
 Defugio, ūgi, ūgitum, 3. (de & fugio,) *to avoid.*
 Deinceps, adv. (de & capio,) *moreover; in the next place.*
 Deinde, adv. (de & inde,) *afterwards.*
 Dejicio, jēci, jectum, 3. (de & jacio,) *to cast down, drive out.*
 Delecto, 3re, (de & lecto,) *to delight.*
 Delectus, part. from deligo.
 Deleo, 3vi, 3ctum, 2. *to destroy.*
 Delibero, 1. (de & libero,) *to deliberate.*
 Delictum, i, n. (delinquo,) *a fault.*
 Deligo, 3gi, 3ctum, 3. (de & lego,) *to choose.*
 Delinquo, iqui, ictum, (de & linquo,) *to do wrong.*
 Delius, a, um, (Delos,) *of Delos.*
 Delphi, 3rum, m. prop. name of a town.
 Demaratus, i, na. prop. name of a man.
 Demento, 3re, (demens,) *to make mad.*
 Demiror, 3tus sum, 1. (de & miror,) *to wonder.*
 Demitto, isi, issum, 3. (de & mitto,) *to let fall.*
 Democritus, i, m. prop. name of a man.
 Demum, adv. *at length.*
 Dens, tis, m. *a tooth.*
 Depeculor, 3tus sum, 1. (de & peculor,) *to plunder.*
 Dependo, di, sum, 3. (de & pendo,) *to hang down.*
 Deploro, 1. (de & ploro,) *to deplore.*
 Depono, osui, ositum, 3. (de & pono,) *to lay aside.*
 Descendo, di, sum, 3. (de & scando,) *to descend.*
 Describo, scripsi, scriptum, 3. (de & scribo,) *to write, draw.*
 Desero, rui, rtum, 3. (de & zero,) *to abandon.*
 Desertus, part. from Desero.
 Desidero, 1. *to desire, need.*
 Desipio, ui, 3. (de & sapio,) *to be foolish.*
 Desisto, stiti, situm, 3. (de & sisto,) *to desist.*
 Desperatus, a, um, (despero,) *desperate.*
 Destinatus, part. from
 Destino, 1. *to destine; to decide.*
 Destituo, ui, utum, 3. (de & statuo,) *to desert.*
 Desum, deesse, defui, (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*
 Detego, 3xi, 3ctum, 3. (de & tego,) *to disclose.*
 Deterreo, ui, itum, 2. (de & terreo,) *to deter.*
 Detestabilis, e, (detector,) *detestable.*
 Detrimentum, i, n. (detero,) *harm.*
 Deus, i, na. *a god; God.*
 Deversorium, i, n. (deversor,) *an inn.*
 Devictus, part. from
 Devinco, ici, ictum, 3. *to conquer.*
 Devolo, 1. (de & volo,) *to fly away.*
 Diana, ae, f. (Diva Jana,) prop. name of a goddess.
 Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. *to say, speak.*
 Dictator, 3ris, m. (dicto,) *a dictator.*
 Dicto, 1. (dico,) *to dictate.*
 Dictum, i, n. (dico,) *a word, saying.*
 Dies, diei, m. and f., in pl. only m., *a day.*
 Differo, ferre, distili, distatum, (dis & fero,) *to be different.*
 Difficilis, e, (dis & facilis,) *difficult.*
 Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Diffugio, ūgi, ugitum, 3. (dis & fugio,) *to disappear.*
 Dignitas, 3tis, f. (dignus,) *dignity, worth, honor.*
 Dignus, a, um, *worthy.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Digressio, ōnis, f. (digredior,) a *digression*.

Dilabor, lapetus, sum, 3. (dis & labor,) *to fall to pieces*.

Dilānio, 1. (dis & lanio,) *to tear in pieces*.

Diligens, ntis, adj. (diligō,) *diligent*.

Diligenter, adv. (diligens,) *diligently*.

Comp. *diligentius*; sup. *diligentissime*.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens,) *diligence*.

Diligo, lexi, lectum, 3. (dis & lego,) *to love*.

Dimicatio, ōnis, f. (dimico,) *strife*.

Dimico, āvi or īcui, ātum, 1. (dis & mico,) *to contend*.

Dimitto, īsi, īssum, 3. (dis & mitto,) *to discharge*.

Diogēnes, īa, m. prop. name of a philosopher.

Diōne, es, prop. name of a goddess.

Dionysius, i, m. prop. name of a king of Syracuse.

Dirigo, exi, ectum, 3. (dis & rego,) *to direct*.

Diripio, īpi, ēptum, 3. (dis & rapio,) *to plunder*.

Diruo, ūi, ūtum, 3. (dis & ruo,) *to destroy*.

Dirūtus, part. from diruo.

Dīs, ditis, adj. same as Dives. Comp. *ditior*; sup. *ditissimus*.

Discēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. (dis & cedo,) *to depart*.

Disciplina, ae, f. (disco,) *instruction*.

Discipulus, i, m. (disco,) *a disciple*.

Disco, didici, 3. *to learn*.

Discordia, ae, f. (discors,) *discord*.

Disertus, a, um, (dissero,) *eloquent*.

Displiceo, ui, ūtum, 2. (dis & placeo,) *to displease*.

Disputatio, ōnis, f. (disputo,) *discussion*.

Dispūto, 1. (dis & puto,) *to treat of, dispute*.

Dissentio, nei, nsum, 4. (dis & sentio,) *to disagree*.

Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo,) *discord*.

Dissimilis, e, (dis & similia,) *unlike*.

Ditio, ōnis, f. *authority*.

Diu, adv. (dies,) *long*. Comp. *diutius*; sup. *diutissime*.

Diutius, a, um, (diu,) *lasting, long*.

Dives, Itis, adj. *rich*.

Divido, īsi, īsum, 3. *to divide*.

Divinatio, ōnis, f. (divino,) *divination*.

Divinitus, adv. (divinus,) *divinely*.

Divinus, a, um, (divus,) *divine*.

Divitiācus, ī, m. prop. name of a man.

Divitiāe, ārum, (dives,) *riches*.

Do, dedi, datum, 1. *to give*.

Doceo, cui, ctum, 2. *to teach*.

Docilis, e, (doceo,) *docile, teachable*.

Doctrina, ae, f. (doceo,) *learning*.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo,) *learned*.

Comp. *ior*; sup. *issimus*.

Dodrana, tis, m. (de & quadrans,) *three-fourths*.

Doleo, ui, ūtum, 2. *to be sorry*. Also *inspers. dolet, it troubles*.

Dolium, i, n. *a tub*.

Dolor, ōris, m. (doleo,) *grief, pain*.

Domesticus, a, um, (domus,) *domestic, private*.

Domacilium, i, n. (domus,) *a dwelling, place of abode*.

Domīnus, i, m. (domus,) *a master*.

Domitīanus, i, m. *Domitian*.

Domitius, i, m. prop. name of a man.

Domo, ui, ūtum, 1. *to conquer*.

Domus, us and i, f. *a house, home*.

Donec, conj. *until*.

Dono, 1. (donum,) *to present*.

Donum, i, n. (do,) *a gift*.

Dormio, īvi or īi, ūtum, 4. *to sleep*.

Drusus, i, m. prop. name of a man.

Dresda, ae, f. *Dresden*.

Dubie, adv. (dubius,) *doubtfully*.

Dubitō, 1. *to doubt*.

Dubius, a, um, (duo,) *dangerous*.

Ducenti, ae, a, (duo & centum,) *two hundred*.

Duco, uxi, uctum, 3. *to lead, draw; to esteem*.

Dudem, adv. (diu & dum,) *late*.

Dulcis, e, *sweet*. Comp. *ior*; sup. *issimus*.

Dum, conj. and adv. *while; until*.

Dumētum, i, n. (dumus,) *a thicket.*
 Duo, ae, o, *two.*
 Duriter, adv. (durus,) *severely.*
 Duro, 1. (durus,) *to last.*
 Dux, ducis, m. and f. *a leader.*

E

E. See Ex.
 Ecce, interjec. (en & ce,) *behold!*
 Eclipsis, is, f. *an eclipse.*
 Edictum, i, n. (edico,) *an edict.*
 Edisco, didici, 3. (e & disco,) *to learn.*
 Edītus, a, um, (edo,) *high, lofty.*
 Edo, edere, esse, ēdi, ēsum, 3. *to eat.*
 Edo, edidi, edītum, 3. *to send forth.*
 Edōceo, cui, ctum, 2. (e & doceo,) *to teach.*
 Edūco, xi, ctum, 3. (e & duco,) *to lead out.*
 Effectus, us, m. (efficio,) *accomplishment.*
 Effēro, efferre, extūli, elātum, (ex & fero,) *to carry forth; to exalt; to bear.*
 Efficio, feci, factum, 3. (ex & facio,) *to accomplish; to render.*
 Efflo, 1. (ex & fluo,) *to breathe out.*
 Efflōreo, ēre, (ex & floreo,) *to blossom out.*
 Effluo, uxi, uctum, 3. (ex & fluo,) *to flow out; to pass away.*
 Effulgeo, lsi, 2. (ex & fulgeo,) *to shine forth.*
 Effundo, ūdi, ūsum, 3. (ex & fundo,) *to pour out; to squander.*
 Egeo, ui, 2. *to want.*
 Egestas, ātis, f. (egeo,) *want.*
 Egi, &c. See Ago.
 Ego, pron. I.
 Egomet. See Ego and Met.
 Egregia, adv. (egregius,) *excellently.*
 Egregius, a, um, (e & grex,) *extraordinary, excellent.*
 Ejusmodi, or ejus mōdi, *of that sort, of such nature.*
 Elatio, ōnis, f. (effero,) *a raising; transport.*
 Elēgans, tis, adj. *elegant.* Comp. ior; sup. issimua.

Elēgantia, ae, f. (elegans,) *elegance.*
 Elēphantus, i, m. and f. *an elephant.*
 Elōquentia, ae, f. (eloquor,) *eloquence.*
 Elōquor, cutus sum, 3. (e & loquor,) *to speak.*
 Elūdo, usi, usum, 3. (e & ludo,) *to reform.*
 Emendo, 1. (e & mendum,) *to reform.*
 Emo, emi, emptum, 3. *to buy.*
 Emolumentum, i, n. (emolo,) *profit.*
 Enarro, 1. (e & narro,) *to narrate at length.*
 Enim, conj. *for.*
 Enitor, isus and ixus, 3. *to strive; to reach.*
 Ennius, i, m. name of a Roman poet.
 Ens, entis, pres. part. of sum.
 Ensis, is, m. *a sword.*
 Enuntiātum, i, n. (enuntio,) *a proposition.*
 Eo, ire, ivi or ii, *to go.*
 Eodem, adv. (idem,) *to the same place.*
 Epaminondas, ae, m. *a Theban general.*
 Ephesii, ōrum, m. pl. *the Ephesians.*
 Epicurēus, a, um, adj. (Epicurus,) *Epicurēi, ōrum, a sect of philosophers.*
 Epicūrus, i, m. prop. name of a Greek philosopher.
 Epistōla, ae, f. *a letter.*
 Equidem, particle, *indeed, for my part.*
 Equitātus, us, m. (equito,) *cavalry.*
 Eques, itis, m. and f. (equus,) *a horseman.*
 Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
 Erga, prep. with acc. *towards.*
 Ergo, conj. *therefore, then.*
 Erigo, exi, ectum, 3. (e & rego,) *to set up.*
 Erro, 1. *to wander; to err.*
 Error, oris, m. (erro,) *a wandering, error.*
 Erūdio, ivi and ii, itum, 4. (e & rudis,) *to instruct.*
 Eruditus, a, um, (erudio,) *well educated.*

- Erumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3. (e & rum-po,) *to burst forth*.
- Erythraeus**, a, um, adj. *Mare Erythraeum, the Red Sea*.
- Esse**. See **Edo**.
- Esse**. See **Sum**.
- Et**, conj. *and*. **et—et**, both—and.
- Etēnim**, conj. *for*.
- Etiam**, conj. (et & jam,) *also; even*.
- Etiamnum**, adv. (etiam & nunc,) *even now, yet*.
- Etiamsi**, conj. (etiam & si,) *even if, although*. Also, *yes*.
- Etsi**, conj. (et & si,) *although*.
- Ege**, interjec. *good!*
- Euphrātes**, is, m. *the Euphrates*.
- Evādo**, vāsi, vāsum, 3. (e & vado,) *to escape*.
- Evanescō**, ui, itum, 3. (e & vanesco,) *to disappear*.
- Evēnio**, ēni, entum, 4. (e & venio,) *to come out; to come to pass; to happen*.
- Eventus**, us, m. (evenio,) *fate*.
- Evito**, 1. (e & vito,) *to avoid*.
- Evōlo**, 1. (e & volo,) *to fly away*.
- Ex**, prep. with abl. *out of, of, from*.
- Excello**, ui, 3. *to excel*.
- Excipio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3. (ex & capio,) *to receive*.
- Excitatus**, a, um, (excito,) *lively*.
- Excito**, 1. (excio,) *to call or bring out, raise up, rouse, excite*.
- Excusatio**, ōnis, f. (excūso,) *an excuse*.
- Exeo**, ire, ivi, & īi, itum, (ex & eo,) *to go out, come forth, go away*.
- Exerceo**, ui, itum, 2. (ex & arceo,) *to practise, exercise*.
- Exercitatio**, ōnis, f. (exercito,) *exercise, practice*.
- Exercitatus**, a, um, (exercito,) *experienced, practised*.
- Exercitus**, us, m. (exerceo,) *an army*.
- Exhaurio**, haui, haustum, 4. (ex & haurio,) *to draw out, remove*.
- Exhilāro**, 1. (ex & hilaro,) *to cheer*.
- Exiguus**, a, um, *small*.
- Exilis**, e, *thin*.
- Existimo**, 1. (ex & aestimo,) *to think*.
- Existo**. See **Exsisto**.
- Exitus**, us, m. (exeo,) *an issue*.
- Expectatio**, ōnis, f. (expecto,) *expectation; desire*.
- Expectatus**, part. from
- Expecto**, 1. (ex & specto,) *to look out; to expect; wait*.
- Expēdio**, ivi and īi, itum, 4. (ex & pes,) *to extricate; to be expedient*.
- Expello**, pūli, pulsum, 3. (ex & pello,) *to expel*.
- Expergefācio**, fēci, factum, 3. (expergo & facio,) *to waken, rouse*.
- Expergiscor**, experrectus, 3. (expergo,) *to wake up*.
- Experientia**, ae, f. (experior,) *experience*.
- Experimentum**, i, n. (experior,) *an experiment; experience*.
- Expēto**, ivi, itum, 3. (ex & peto,) *to wish for*.
- Explico**, āvi, ātum, and ui, itum, 1. (ex & plico,) *to unfold; to explain*.
- Explōro**, 1. (ex & ploro,) *to explore, search out*.
- Expōlio**, ivi, itum, 4. (ex & polio,) *to polish, adorn, perfect*.
- Expōno**, ōsui, ositum, 3. (ex & pono,) *to set forth*.
- Expressus**, part. from
- Exprimo**, pressi, pressum, 3. (ex & premo,) *to press out; to describe; to represent; to imitate*.
- Expugnatus**, part. from
- Expugno**, 1. (ex & pugno,) *to take in war*.
- Exquiro**, quisīvi, quisitum, 3. (ex & quaero,) *to search for*.
- Exsilium**, i, n. (ex & solum,) *exile, banishment*.
- Exsisto**, stīti, 3. (ex & sisto,) *to arise, come forth; to exist*.
- Exspecto**. See **Expecto**.
- Exsuscito**, 1. (ex & suscito,) *to excite, kindle*.
- Extendo**, di, sum, and tum, 3. (ex & tendo,) *to stretch out, extend, increase*.
- Extirpo**, 1. (ex & stirps,) *to root out*.
- Extinguo**, nxi, nctum, 3. (ex & stinguo,) *to quench; to blot out*.

Extollo, extūli, elatum, 3. (ex & tollo,) *to lift up*.

Extra, adv. and prep. with acc. (exter,) *without, beyond*.

Exulto, 1. (exsilio,) *to exult*.

F

Fabius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.

Fabricius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.

Fabŭla, ae, f. (fari,) *a fable*.

Facetiae, arum, f. pl. (facetus,) *wit-ticisms*.

Facile, adv. (facilis,) *easily*. Comp. facilius; sup. facillime.

Facilis, e, adj. (facio,) *easy*. Comp. facilius; sup. facillimus.

Facinus, ōris, n. (facio,) *an exploit; a crime*.

Facio, feci, factum, 3. in pass. fio, fieri, factus, *to make; to perform, to do, to act; to cause: to value*.

Facere verbum, *to talk*.

Factum, i, n. (facio,) *a deed*.

Factus, part. of facio.

Facultas, atis, f. (facilis,) *faculty, opportunity*.

Facundus, a, um, (fari,) *well-spoken*.

Fallo, fefelli, falsum, 3. *to deceive*.

Falsus, a, um, part. of fallo. Also adj. *false*.

Fama, ae, f. (fari,) *fame; rumor*.

Fames, is, f. *hunger*.

Familiaris, e, (familia,) *familiar*. Res familiaris, *fortune, estate*.

Familiaritas, atis, f. (familiaris,) *intimacy*.

Fanum, i, n. (fari,) *a temple*.

Fasciculus, i, m. dim. (fascis,) *a bunch*.

Fateor, fassus, 3. (fari,) *to confess*.

Fatum, i, n. (fari,) *fate*.

Fatuus, i, m, *a fool*.

Fautor, ōris, m. (faveo,) *a patron, promoter*.

Faveo, favi, fautum, 2. *to favor*.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo,) *favor*.

Febria, is, f. (ferveo,) *a fever*.

Fecundus, a, um, *fruitful*.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix,) *happiness, good fortune*.

Felix, icis, adj. *happy, fortunate*.

Fenestra, ae, f. *a window*.

Fera, ae, f. (ferus,) *a wild beast*.

Fere, adv. (fero,) *almost: generally*.

Feriae, arum, f. pl. (ferio,) *holidays*.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irreg. *to carry; to bear; to bring*. Ferre leges, *to enact laws*. Ferri, *to move swiftly*.

Ferociter, adv. (ferox,) *fiercely*.

Ferox, ōcis, *ferocious, fierce*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Ferratus, a, um, (ferrum,) *of iron*.

Ferrum, i, n. *iron*.

Fertilis, e, (fero,) *fertile*.

Ferveo, vi and fui, 2. *to be hot*.

Fessus, a, um, part. of fatiscor. Also, adj. *wearied*.

Festinanter, adv. (festino,) *hastily*.

Festino, 1. (fero,) *to hasten*.

Fetus, us, m. (feo,) *produce*.

Fictus, part. from fingō, *false, fictitious*.

Ficus, i and us, f. *a fig-tree*.

Fidelis, e, (fides,) *faithful*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Fides, ei, f. (fido,) *faith*.

Fiducia, ae, f. (fido,) *confidence*.

Filia, ae, f. (filius,) *a daughter*.

Filius, i, m. *a son*.

Fingo, inxi, ictum, 3. *to form; to think*.

Finis, is, m. and f. *an end; a boundary*.

Fio, fieri, factus, irreg. pass. of facio; *to be made; to become; to come to pass*.

Firmo, 1. (firmus,) *to strengthen*.

Firmus, a, um, *firm*.

Flaccus, i, m. name of a Roman family.

Flagitiosus, a, um, (flagitium,) *infamous*.

Flagitium, i, n. (flagito,) *a disgraceful act*.

Flagito, 1. *to demand*.

Flecto, xi, xum, 3. *to bend, turn*.

Fletus, us, m. (fleo,) *weeping*.

- Flexuosus, a, um, (flexus,) *tortuous, winding.*
 Flo, 1. *to blow.*
 Floreo, ui, 2. (flos,) *to blossom, flourish.*
 Flos, ōris, m. *a flower.*
 Fluctus, us, m. (fluo,) *a wave.*
 Flumen, inis, n. (fluo,) *a river, stream.*
 Fluo, xi, xum, 3. *to flow.*
 Fluvius, i, m. (fluo,) *a river.*
 Fluxus, a, um, part. of fluo. Also adj. *floeting.*
 Fodio, fodi, fossum, 3. *to dig.*
 Fons, ntis, m. (fundo,) *a spring.*
 For, fatus, 1. defect. *to say.*
 Foras, adv. (fero,) *out of doors.*
 Foris, adv. (fero,) *out of doors, abroad.*
 Forma, ae, f. *form, figure.*
 Formiae, ōrum, f. pl. name of a town.
 Formositas, atis, f. (formosus,) *beauty.*
 Formōsus, a, um, (forma,) *beautiful.*
 Fortasse, adv. (forte an,) *perhaps.*
 Forte, adv. (fors,) *by chance.*
 Fortis, e, (fero,) *strong, brave.*
 Fortiter, adv. (fortis,) *bravely.*
 Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis,) *fortitude.*
 Fortuitus, a, um, (fors,) *accidental, fortuitous.*
 Fortūna, ae, f. (fors,) *fortune (good or ill).*
 Forum, i, n. (fero,) *the market place, the forum.*
 Foveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. *to keep warm; to caress; to favor.*
 Fragilis, e, (frango,) *frail.*
 Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*
 Frequenter, adv. (frequens,) *often.*
 Comp. ntius; sup. ntissīma.
 Frequento, 1. (frequens,) *to frequent, resort to.*
 Frigeo, ēre, *to grow stiff with cold, to be languid or lifeless.*
 Frigidus, a, um, (frigeo,) *cold.*
 Frigus, ōris, n. *cold.*
 Fructuosus, a, um, (fructus,) *fruitful.*
 Fructus, us, m. (fruor,) *fruit.*
 Frugifer, ēra, ērum, (fruges & fero,) *fruit-bearing.*
 Frumentum, i, n. (fruges,) *grain.*
 Fruor, fructus and fruitus, 3. *to enjoy.*
 Frustra, adv. (fraudo,) *in vain.*
 Frustum, i, n. (fruor,) *a piece.*
 Frux, gis, f. (fruor,) *fruit; grain.*
 Fuga, ae, f. (fugio,) *flight.*
 Fugio, i, itum, 3. *to fly.*
 Fugitivus, a, um, (fugio,) *fugitive.*
 Fui, perf. of sum.
 Fulmino, 1. (fulmen,) *to lighten.*
 Funus, ōris, n. *a dead body; death; burial.*
 Fur, is, m. and f. *a thief.*
 Furca, ae, f. *a fork; a rascal.*
 Furo, ui, 3. *to be mad.*
 Furor, ōris, m. (furo,) *fury.*
 Futurus, future part. of sum.

G

- Galli, ōrum, m. pl. *the Gauls.*
 Gallia, ae, f. (Galli,) *Gaul.*
 Gallicus, a, um, (Galli,) *Gallic.*
 Gallina, ae, f. (gallus,) *a hen.*
 Gallinaceus, a, um, (gallina,) *relating to a hen.*
 Gallus, i, m. *a cock.*
 Gaudeo, gavisus, 2. *to rejoice.*
 Gaudium, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy.*
 Gelidus, a, um, (gelu,) *icy cold.*
 Generatio, ōnis, f. (genero,) *a generation.*
 Generōsus, a, um, (genus,) *generous, noble.*
 Gens, ntis, f. (gigno,) *a race; a tribe; esp. a division of the Roman people which bore a common name, a gens.*
 Genus, ōris, n. (gigno,) *a race; a kind, sort, class.*
 Geometria, ae, f. *geometry.*
 Geometrica, ōrum, n. pl. *geometrical truths.*
 Germāni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Germans.*
 Germen, inis, n. *a sprout; fruit.*
 Germīno, 1. (germen,) *to bud, to put forth.*
 Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. *to carry, carry on; to administer; to do.*

- Gestio, ſvi, itum, 4. (gestus,) *to express by gestures.*
 Gesto, 1. freq. (gero,) *to carry.*
 Gestus, us, m. (gero,) *a motion, gesture.*
 Gigno, genni, genitum, 3. *to produce.*
 Gladiātor, ōris, m. (gladius,) *a gladiator.*
 Globus, i, m. *a sphere.*
 Gloria, ae, f. *glory.*
 Gloriōsus, a, um, (gloria,) *glorious.*
 Grabātus, i, m. *a couch.*
 Gracilis, e, *slender.*
 Graece, adv. (Graecus,) *in Greek.*
 Graece scire, *to know Greek.*
 Graeci, ōrum, m. pl. *the Greeks.*
 Graecia, ae, f. (Graeci,) *Greece.*
 Graii, ōrum, m. pl. *the same as Graeci.*
 Grandaeuus, a, um, (grandis & aevum,) *aged.*
 Grandis, e, *great.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Gratia, ae, f. (gratus,) *favor.* Abl. gratias, *for the sake of.* Gratias agere, *to give thanks.*
 Gratus, a, um, *grateful; pleasing.*
 Gravis, e, *heavy, weighty, grievous, severe.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Gravitas, ātis, f. (gravis,) *weight, dignity.*
 Grāviter, adv. (gravis,) *heavily, severely.* Comp. gravius; sup. gravissime.
 Gravo, 1. (gravis,) *to burden, weigh down, oppress.*
 Grossus, i, m. *a German coin.*
 Grus, gruī, f. *a crane.*
 Gubernatio, ōnis, f. (gubernō,) *steering, piloting.*
 Gubernātor, ōris, m. (gubernō,) *a steersman.*
 Gusto, 1. (gustus,) *to taste.*

H

- Habeo, ui, itum, 2. *to have, possess, keep; to consider.* Haberi, *to be, to show itself as.* Se habere, *to be.*
 Habitō, 1. freq. (habeo,) *to inhabit; to dwell.*
 Haedus, i, m. *a kid.*
 Hamburgum, i, n. *Hamburg.*
 Hannibal, ālis, m. *name of a Carthaginian general.*
 Hasta, ae, f. *a spear.*
 Haud, adv. *not.*
 Haurio, hāui, haustum, 4. *to suffer, endure.*
 Hebes, ētis, adj. (hebeo,) *dull.*
 Helvetia, ae, f. (Helveti,) *Helvetia.*
 Helvetii, ōrum, m. pl. *the Helvetians.*
 Hem, interj. *well! see!*
 Henricus, i, m. *Henry.*
 Herba, ae, f. *grass; an herb.*
 Hercle, adv. (Hercules,) *by Hercules!*
 Heri, adv. *yesterday.*
 Herodōtus, i, m. *name of a historian.*
 Heros, ōis, m. *a hero.*
 Hērūs, i, m. *a master.*
 Hesternus, a, um, (heri,) *of yesterday.*
 Heus, interj. *Hollo!*
 Hic, haec, hoc, pron. *this.* Sometimes made more emphatic by suffix -ce.
 Hic, adv. (hic,) *here.*
 Hicce, haecce, hocce. *See hic.*
 Hiems, ēmis, f. *winter.*
 Hinc, adv. (hic,) *hence.*
 Hipparchus, i, m. *name of a man.*
 Hippocrātes, is, m. *name of a physician.*
 Hirūdo, īnis, f. *a leech.*
 Hirundo, īnis, f. *a swallow.*
 Hispania, ae, f. *Spain.*
 Historia, ae, f. *history.*
 Hoc, adv. *by this, by so much.*
 Hodie, adv. (hoc die,) *to-day; at the present day.*
 Homērus, i, m. *Homer.*
 Homo, īnis, m. and f. (homo,) *a human being, man.*
 Honestas, ātis, f. (honestus,) *honesty, uprightness.*
 Honestē, adv. (honestus,) *honestly, virtuously.*
 Honestō, 1. (honestus,) *to honor.*
 Honestus, a, um, (honor,) *honorable; beautiful.*
 Honor, ōris m. *honor.*

Hora, ae, f. *an hour*.
 Horologium, i, n. *a clock*.
 Hortor, âtus, 1. *to encourage, to urge*.
 Hortus, i, m. *a garden*.
 Hospes, Itis, m. *a guest; a host*.
 Hostia, ae, f. (hostis,) *a victim*.
 Hostis, is, m. and f. *an enemy*.
 Hostus, i, m. *name of a man*.
 Huc, adv. (hic,) *thither*.
 Hujusmodi or hujus modi, *of this kind*.
 Humânus, a, um, (homo,) *human*.
 Hydaspes, is, m. *name of a river*.
 Hyrcania, ae, f. (Hyrçani) *name of a country*.
 Hystaspes, is, m. *name of the father of Darius*.

I

Ibêrus, i, m. *name of a river*.
 Ibi, adv. (is,) *there*.
 Ibidem, adv. (idem,) *in the same place*.
 Icirco or idcirco, (id circa,) *therefore, on that account*.
 Ictus, us, m. (ico,) *a blow*.
 Idcirco. See Icirco.
 Idem, eâdem, idem, pron. (i & -dem,) *the same*.
 Idemidem, adv. (idem-idem,) *repeatedly*.
 Ideo, adv. (id eo,) *therefore*.
 Idoneus, a, um, *fit*.
 Idus, num, f. pl. *the ides, (the 13th or 15th day of the month)*.
 Igîtur, conj. (is,) *therefore; then*.
 Ignârus, a, um, (in & gnarus,) *ignorant*.
 Ignâvus, a, um, (in & guavus,) *slothful*.
 Ignis, is, m. *fire*.
 Ignobîlis, e, (in & nobîlis,) *humble; low-born*.
 Ignôro, 1. (ignarus,) *to be ignorant of*.
 Ignosco, nôvi, nôtum, 3. (in & gnosco,) *to pardon*.
 Ignôtus, a, um, (in & notus,) *unknown*.

Ille, illa, illud, pron. *that; he, she, it*.
 Illecêbra, ae, f. (illicio,) *an attraction*.
 Illic, illac, illuc or illoc, pron. (ille & ce,) *he, she, or it yonder*.
 Illic, adv. (illic, pron.) *there, in that place*.
 Illustris, e, (in & lustrô,) *illustrious*.
 Illustro, 1. (illustris,) *to illuminate*.
 Imâgo, inis, f. *a likeness, image*.
 Immanis, e, *savage*.
 Immineo, ère, (in & mineo,) *to threaten*.
 Immo, particle, (imus,) *yes, by all means*.
 Immôlo, 1. (in & mola,) *to sacrifice*.
 Immortâlis, e, (in & mortalis,) *immortal*.
 Impar, âris, adj. (in & par,) *unequal*.
 Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio,) *an obstacle*.
 Impedio, Ivi or ii, Itum, (in & pes,) *to hinder*.
 Impeditus, part. from impedio.
 Impello, ùli, ulsum, 3. (in & pello,) *to push, impel, urge*.
 Imperâtor, ôris, m. (impero,) *a commander, emperor*.
 Imperium, i, n. (impero,) *dominion; command, authority*.
 Impéro, 1. (in & paro,) *to command; to prescribe*.
 Impertio, Ivi or ii, Itum, 4. (in & partio,) *to impart, give*.
 Impêtro, 1. (in & patro,) *to procure, gain; to accomplish*.
 Impêtus, us, m. (impeto,) *an attack*.
 Impius, a, um, (in & pius,) *ungodly*.
 Impleo, èvi, ètum, 2. *to fill*.
 Importûnus, a, um, (in & porto,) *rude, troublesome*.
 Imprôbus, a, um, (in & probus,) *bad, wicked*.
 Improvisus, a, um, (in & provisus,) *unexpected*.
 Impudentia, ae, f. (impûdens,) *shamelessness*.
 Impunitas, âtis, f. (impûne,) *impunity*.
 In, prep. with acc. *into*. With abl. *in, among*.

- Inambulo**, āre, (in & ambulo,) *to walk up and down.*
Incēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. (in & cedo,) *to advance.*
Incendo, i, n. (incendo,) *a fire.*
Incendo, di, sum, 3. (in & candeo,) *to inflame, excite.*
Inceptum, i, n. (incipio,) *an undertaking.*
Incertus, a, um, (in & certus,) *uncertain: not to be relied upon.*
Incido, cidi, cāsum, (in & cado,) *to fall upon or into.*
Incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. (in & capio,) *to begin.*
Incito, 1. (in & cito,) *to excite.*
Inclāmo, 1. (in & clamo,) *to cry out to.*
Inclino, 1. (in & clino,) *to give way, fall back.*
Includo, ādi, āsum, 3. (in & claudio,) *to enclose.*
Inclūsus, part. from includo.
Incolūmis, e, (in & columis,) *safe.*
Incomprehensibilis, (in & comprehendendo,) *incomprehensible.*
Inconsulte, adv. (inconsultus,) *inconsiderately.*
Incorruptus, a, um, (in & corruptus,) *un-corrupted.*
Incredibilis, e, (in & credo,) *incredible.*
Incumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. (incubo,) *to exert one's self.*
Incurio, ōnis, f. (incurro,) *an incur-sion.*
Inde, adv. (is,) *thence; then.*
Indico, xi, ctum, 3. (in & dico,) *to declare.*
Indignus, a, um, (in & dignus,) *un-worthy.*
Indutiae, ārum, f. pl. *a truce.*
Indūco, duxi, ductum, 3. (in & duco,) *to lead to.*
Indulgentia, ae, f. (indulgens,) *indulgence.*
Indulgeo, dulsi, dultum, 2. (in & dulcis,) *to indulge.*
Ineo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, (in & eo,) *to enter; to begin.* **Inire** consili-um, *to form a plan; to resolve.*
Inepte, adv. (ineptus,) *absurdly.*
Inexplicabilis, e, (in & explicabilis,) *inexplicable.*
Infelix, icis, adj. (in & felix,) *unhappy.*
Infēro, ferre, tūli, illatum, (in & fero,) *to bring into.*
Infestus, a, um, (in & fendo,) *hostile.*
 Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
Infidelis, e, (in & fidelis,) *unfaithful.*
Infidus, a, um, (in & fidus,) *unfaithful.*
Infirmus, a, um, (in & firmus,) *feeble.*
 Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
Institior, ātus, 1. (institiae,) *to deny.*
Inflo, 1. (in & flo,) *to elate.*
Infra, adv. and prep. with acc. (infer,) *below, under.*
Infundo, fudi, fūsum, 3. (in & fundo,) *to pour in.*
Ingemisco, ēre, (in & gemisco,) *to groan.*
Ingenium, i, n. (in & gigno,) *character, disposition.*
Ingens, ntis, adj. (in & genus,) *great.*
Ingenuus, a, um, (ingigno,) *ingenuous.*
Ingrātus, a, um, (in & gratus,) *disagreeable, ungrateful.*
Ingravesco, ēre, 3. (in & gravesco,) *to grow worse.*
Ingrēdior, gressus, 3. (in & gradior,) *to enter; to advance; to begin.*
Inimicus, a, um, (in & amicus,) *hostile.*
Iniquus, a, um, (in & aequus,) *unfair, unjust, injurious.*
Initium, i, n. (ineo,) *a beginning.*
Injucundus, a, um, (in & jucundus,) *unpleasant.*
Injuria, ae, f. (injurius,) *an injury.*
Injussus, us, m. (in & jussus,) *found only in abl. injussu, without being commanded.*
Injustus, a, um, (in & justus,) *unjust.*
Injustum, i, n. *injustice.*
Innāto, 1. (in & nato,) *to float.*
Innocens, ntis, adj. (in & nocens,) *innocent.*
Innoxius, a, um, (in & noxius,) *harmless.*

- Innumerabilis, e, (in & numerabilis,) *countless*.
 Innumērus, a, um, (in & numerus,) *numberless*.
 Inops, opis, adj. (in & ops,) *needy, destitute*.
 Inquo and Inquam, 3. defect. *I say*.
 Insania, ae, f. (insanus,) *madness*.
 Inscius, a, um, (in & scio,) *ignorant*.
 Inscribo, psi, ptum, 3. (in & scribo,) *to inscribe*.
 Insideo, sedi, sessum, 2. (in & sedeo,) *to sit in or upon*.
 Insidiae, arum, f. pl. (insideo,) *an ambush, a snare*.
 Insidior, atus, 1. (insidiae,) *to lie in wait*.
 Insigne, is, n. (insignis,) *a badge; pl. insignia, insignia*.
 Inspiciens, ntis, adj. (in & sapiens,) *foolish*.
 Institutio, ui, itum, 3. (in & statuo,) *to arrange, appoint*.
 Institutum, i, n. (institutio,) *an institution, practice*.
 Instructus, a, um, part. from
 Instruo, xi, ctum, 3. (in & struo,) *to set in order; to prepare; to furnish*.
 Insuavis, e, (in & suavis,) *disagreeable*.
 Insulto, 1. (insilio,) *to leap or trample upon; to insult*.
 Insum, esse, fui, (in & sum,) *to be in*.
 Insuper, adv. and prep. (in & super,) *above, moreover*.
 Intēger, gra, grum, (in & tango,) *whole, entire; irreproachable; undefiled*.
 Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo,) *intelligence*.
 Intelligo, exi, ectum, 3. (inter & lego,) *to understand, perceive, know*.
 Intemperies, ei, f. (in & temperies,) *intemperance*.
 Inter, prep. with acc. (in,) *between; among, in the midst of*.
 Intercedo, essi, essum, 3. (inter & cedo,) *to come between*.
 Interclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, 3. (inter & claudo,) *to block up; to prevent*.
 Interdiu, adv. (inter & diu,) *by day*.
 Interdum, adv. (inter & dum,) *sometimes*.
 Interficio, feci, sectum, 3. (inter & facio,) *to kill*.
 Interpello, 1. (inter & pello,) *to interrupt, stop*.
 Interrūgo, 1. (inter & rogo,) *to ask*.
 Intersum, esse, fui, (inter & sum,) *to be different; to be of importance, to concern*.
 Intestinus, a, um, (intus,) *intestinal*.
 Intra, adv. and prep. with acc. (inter,) *within*.
 Intro, 1. (intro,) *to enter*.
 Introeo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, (intro & eo,) *to enter*.
 Inultus, a, um, (in & ultus,) *unrevenged*.
 Inundo, 1. (in & undo,) *to inundate*.
 Inusitatus, a, um, (in & usitatus,) *unusual*.
 Inutilis, e, (in & utilis,) *useless*.
 Invēnio, vēni, ventum, 4. (in & venio,) *to find, meet with; to discover*.
 Inventor, ōris, m. (invenio,) *an inventor*.
 Investigabilis, e, (investigo,) *investigable, to be searched out*.
 Investigatio, ōnis, f. (investigo,) *investigation*.
 Invictus, a, um, (in & victus,) *unsubdued; invincible*.
 Invideo, idi, isum, 2. (in & video,) *to envy*.
 Invidia, ae, f. (invidus,) *envy*.
 Invidus, a, um, (invideo,) *envious*.
 Invisus, a, um, (invideo,) *hateful*.
 Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Invito, 1. *to invite*.
 Invitus, a, um, *unwilling*.
 Involvo, lvi, lātum, 3. (in & volvo,) *to envelope, wrap up*.
 Iones, um, m. pl. *the Ionians*.
 Ipse, a, um, pron. intens. (is -pse,) *himself, herself, itself*.
 Ira, ae, f. *anger*.
 Iracundia, ae, f. (iracundus,) *anger*.

Irascor, irātus, 3. (ira,) to be angry.
Irātus, a, um, (ira,) angry.
Iris, Idia, f. the rainbow.
Irreparabilia, e, (in & reparabilia,) irreparable.
Irideo, isi, laum, 2. (in & rideo,) to ridicule, mock.
Irritus, a, um, (in & ratus,) exasperated.
Irrumpo, tpi, uptum, 3. (in & rum-po,) to break in, rush into.
Is, ea, id, pron. he, she, it; this or that.
Isocrātes, ia, m. a man's name.
Ite, a, ud, pron. (is & te,) this or that.
Istic, adv. (istic,) there; here.
Ita, adv. (ia,) so, thus. Also, yes, it is so.

Italia, ae, f. Italy.
Itāque, conj. (ita & que,) and so, therefore.
Iter, itinēris, n. (eo,) a journey.
Itēro, 1. (iterum,) to repeat, do a second time.

J

Jaceo, cui, citum, 2. to lie.
Jacio, jeci, jactum, 3. to throw.
Jacto, 1. (jacio,) to toss, toss about.
Jam, adv. (is,) now; already.
Jamdudum, adv. (jam & dudum,) long ago, for a long time.
Janua, ae, f. a door.
Jesus, Jesu, m. the name of the Savior.
Jocus, i, m. a joke.
Jubeo, ussi, ussum, 2. to command.
Jucunde, adv. (jucundus,) pleasantly.
Jucunditas, ātis, f. (jucundus,) pleasantness.
Jucundus, a, um, (jocus,) pleasant. Comp. ior; sup. issimius.
Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico,) a judge.
Judicium, i, n. (judex,) a judgment, a court of justice.
Judico, 1. (jus & dico,) to judge.

Jungo, nxi, nctum, 3. to join.
Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter.
Jura, ae, m. name of a chain of mountains.
Juro, 1. (jus,) to swear, take an oath.
Jus, juris, n. (jubeo,) right, law.
Juste, adv. (justus,) justly.
Justitia, ae, f. (justus,) justice.
Justus, a, um, (jus,) just. Comp. ior; sup. issimius. Justa, due ceremonies, rights.
Juvēnis, is, m. and f. (juvo,) a young man or woman, a youth.
Juventus, ātis, f. (juvenis,) youth.
Juxta, prep. with acc. (jungo,) close to.

L

L, abrev. for the name Lucius.
Labiēnus, i, m. name of a general.
Labo, 1. to totter, give way.
Labor, lapsus, 3. to fall, go to ruin.
Labor, ōris, m. labor.
Labōro, 1. (labor,) to labor, take pains.
Lacedaemonii, ōrum, m. pl. the Lacedaemonians.
Lacesso, ivi, itum, 3. (lacio,) to challenge.
Lacrīma, ae, f. a tear.
Lacrimo, 1. (lacrima,) to weep.
Lacus, us, m. a lake.
Laedo, āi, sum, 3. to injure.
Laelius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
Laetitia, ae, f. (laetus,) joy.
Laetor, ātus, 1. (laetus,) to rejoice.
Lamia, ae, m. a Roman family name.
Lampsacus, i, f. name of a city.
Languefacio, fēci, factum, 3. (langueo & facio,) to make faint or dull.
Langueo, ēre, to be faint.
Lanio, 1. to tear to pieces.
Lapsus, part. from labor.
Largior, itus, 4. (largus,) to lavish, give largely.
Latēbra, ae, f. (lateo,) a hiding-place.

Latinus, a, um, (Latium,) *Latin*.

Latro, ōnis, m. *a robber*.

Latus, a, um, *broad*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Latus, ōris, n. *the side, flank*.

Latus, part. of fero.

Laudatio, ōnis, f. (laudo,) *praise*.

Laudo, 1. (laus,) *to praise, value, esteem*.

Laus, dis, f. *praise, renown*.

Levinium, i, n. name of a city.

Lavo, lavi & lavavi, lautum, lavatum and lotum, 1. and 3. *to wash*.

Lectito, 1. (lego,) *to read often*.

Lectus, i, m. (lego,) *a bed, couch*.

Legatus, i, m. *an ambassador; a lieutenant*.

Legio, ōnis, f. (lego,) *a body of soldiers, a legion*.

Legitime, adv. (legitimus,) *lawfully*.

Legitimus, a, um, adj. (lex,) *lawful*.

Lēgo, 1. (lex,) *to depute*.

Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *to choose; to collect; to read*.

Lemānus, i, m. *the lake of Geneva*.

Lenis, e, *gentle, slow*.

Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion*.

Lepus, ōris, m. *a hare*.

Lethum, i, n. *death*.

Levis, e, *light*.

Levitas, ātis, f. (levis,) *lightness*.

Levo, 1. (levis,) *to lighten, relieve*.

Lex, legis, f. (lēgo,) *a law*.

Libenter, adv. (libens,) *willingly*.

Comp. libentius: sup. libentissime.

Liber, ōra, ōrum, (libet,) *free*.

Liber, bri, m. *the inner bark of a tree; a book*.

Liberalis, e, (liber,) *noble, fine, liberal*.

Liberalitas, ātis, f. (liberalis,) *generosity*.

Libēri, ōrum, m. pl. (liber,) *children*.

Libēro, 1. (liber,) *to free, deliver*.

Libertas, ātis, f. (liber,) *liberty*.

Libertinus, i, m. (libertus,) *a freedman*.

Libertus, i, m. (liber,) *a freedman*.

Libido, inis, f. (libet,) *desire*.

Libitina, ae, f. *the goddess of funerals; death*.

Licet, cuit and cūtum est, *it is permitted, one may*.

Licet, conj. (licet,) *although*.

Lilium, i, n. *a lily*.

Linea, ae, f. (linum,) *a line, mark*.

Lingua, ae, f. *a tongue: language*.

Linquo, īqui, 3. *to leave, forsake*.

Lipsia, ae, f. *Leipsic*.

Liquidus, a, um, (liqueo,) *liquid*.

Litēra, ae, f. (lino,) *a letter of the alphabet*. In pl. documents, letters, literature.

Literānum, i, n. name of an estate.

Litus, ōris, n. *the seashore*.

Livius, i, m. *Livy*.

Loco, 1. (locus,) *to place*.

Locus, i, m. In pl. m. & n. *a place*.

Longe, adv. (longus,) *much, far*.

Comp. longius; sup. longissime.

Longinquitās, ātis, f. (longinquus,) *long duration*.

Longus, a, um, *long*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Loquor, cūtus, 3. *to talk, say, speak*.

Lubens or libens, part. of libet, *willing*.

Lubet or libet, 2. impers. *it pleases*.

Luceo, xi, 2. (lux,) *to shine*. Lucet, *it is light*.

Lucidus, a, um, (lux,) *bright*.

Lucus, i, m. *a grove*.

Ludo, si, sum, 3. *to play; to deceive*.

Ludus, i, m. (ludo,) *a play*.

Lumen, inis, n. (luceo,) *light*.

Luna, ae, f. (luceo,) *the moon*.

Luo, lui, 3. *to suffer for, expiate*.

Lupus, i, m. *a wolf*.

Luscinia, ae, f. (luscus & cano,) *a nightingale*.

Lutulentus, a, um, (lutum,) *muddy*.

Lux, lucis, f. *light*.

Luxuria, ae, and Luxuries, ōi, f. (luxus,) *luxury*.

Lycēum, i, n. *the gymnasium where Aristotle taught*.

Lycortas, ae, m. name of a man.

M

- Macēdo**, ōnis, *a Macedonian*.
Macedonia, ae, f. (Macedo,) *Macedonia*.
Mactō, 1. (magnus,) *to sacrifice*.
Madidus, a, um, (madeo,) *moist*.
Maecēnas, ātis, m. name of a man.
Magis, adv. (major,) *more*. Sup. *maxime*.
Magister, tri, m. (magnus,) *a master*.
Magistra, ae, f. (magister,) *a mistress, instructress*.
Magistrātus, us, m. (magistro,) *the magistracy*.
Magnanimus, a, um, (magnus & animus,) *great-souled, magnanimous*.
Magnificenter, adv. (magnificus,) *magnificently*. Comp. *centius*; sup. *centissimē*.
Magnitūdo, inia, m. (magnus,) *greatness*.
Magnus, a, um, *great*. Comp. *major*; sup. *maximus*.
Major, us, comp. of magnus. With or without natu, *older*.
Male, adv. (malus,) *badly, ill*.
Maledico, xi, ctum, 3. (male & dico,) *to revile, curse*.
Maledictum, i, n. (maledico,) *a reproach; a curse*.
Maledictus, part. from maledico, *accursed*.
Maledicus, a, um, (maledico,) *abusive*.
Maleficium, i, n. (maleficus,) *a crime, wicked deed*.
Malignitas, ātis, f. (malignus,) *malice*.
Malo, malle, malui, irreg. (magis & volo,) *to prefer*.
Malum, i, n. (malus,) *an evil*.
Malus, a, um, *bad*. Comp. *pejor*; sup. *pessimus*.
Mandātum, i, n. (mando,) *a commission, command*.
Mando, 1. (manus & do,) *to command; to commission; to commit*.
Maneo, nei, nsum, 2. *to remain*.
Manifesto, 1. (manifestus,) *to manifest*.
Manifestus, a, um, (manus & fendo,) *evident*.
Manlius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
Mansuetūdo, inis, f. (mansuētus,) *mildness*.
Manus, us, f. *a hand*. Also *a band, an army*.
Marcus, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
Marcus, i, m. a Roman praenomen.
Mare, is, n. *the sea*.
Marius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
Marcus, i, m. a Roman praenomen.
Mare, is, n. *the sea*.
Marius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
Marinus, a, um, (mare,) *marina*.
Maritimus, a, um, (mare,) *marine*.
Martius, a, um, (Mars,) relating to Mars. Martius mensis, *the month of March*.
Mater, tris, f. *a mother*.
Mathematicus, a, um, *mathematical*.
Matūre, adv. (maturus,) *seasonably, in the proper time, early*.
Matūrus, a, um, *ripe*.
Matutinus, a, um, *of the morning*.
Maxime, adv. superl. (maximus,) *most, in the highest degree*.
Maximus, a, um, sup. of magnus.
Med, used by Plaut. for me.
Medicina, ae, f. (medicinus,) *medicine*.
Medicus, i, m. (medeor,) *a physician, surgeon*.
Mediterraneus, a, um, (medius & terra,) *Mediterranean*.
Meditor, ātus, 1. *to think, consider*.
Medius, a, um, *middle*.
Mel, mellis, n. *honey*.
Melior, comp. of bonus.
Melius, comp. of bene.
Membrāna, ae, f. (membrum,) *a membrane*.
Membrum, i, n. *a limb*.
Memini, isse, defect, *to remember*.
Memor, ōris, adj. (memini,) *mindful*.
Memorabilis, e, (memōro,) *memorable*.
Memoria, ae, f. (memor,) *memory, remembrance*.
Mendacium, i, n. (mendax,) *a lie*.

- Mens**, tis, f. *the mind*.
Mensa, ae, f. *a table*.
Mensis, is, m. *a month*.
Mentior, itus, 4. *to lie; to disappoint, deceive*.
Mercator, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a merchant*.
Mercurius, i, m. *Mercury*. Dies Mercurii, *Wednesday*.
Mereor, itus, 2. *to deserve*.
Meridiānus, a, um, (meridies,) *meridional*.
Merito, adv. (meritus,) *deservedly*.
Meritus, a, um, part. from mereor, and adj. *merited*.
Merx, cis, f. *goods, merchandise*.
Mesopotamia, ae, f. *Mesopotamia*.
Met, an intensive suffix attached to the substantive pronouns.
Metallum, i, n. *a metal*.
Metellus, i, m. name of a Roman family.
Metto, mesui, messum, 3. *to reap*.
Metuo, ui, ūtum, 3. (metus,) *to fear*.
Metus, us, m. *fear*.
Meus, a, um, (me,) adj. pron. *my*.
Migro, i. *to migrate*.
Miles, itis, m. and f. (mille,) *a soldier*.
Militāris, e, (miles,) *military*.
Militia, ae, f. (miles,) *military service*.
Milo, ōnis, m. name of a Roman family.
Miltiādes, is, m. an Athenian general.
Milvus, i, m. *a kite*.
Minime, adv. superl. (minimus,) *least; very little; by no means*.
Minimus, a, um, sup. of parvus.
Minuo, ui, ūtum, 3. (minus,) *to diminish*.
Minus, adv. compar. (minor,) *less*.
Miror, ātus, 1. *to wonder, to admire*.
Mirus, a, um, *wonderful*.
Misceo, miscui, mistum and mixtum, 2. *to mix*.
Miser, ēra, ērum, *wretched*.
Miseratio, ōnis, f. (miseror,) *pity*.
Misere, adv. (miser,) *wretchedly*.
Misereor, itus, 2. (miser,) *to pity*.
Misericordia, ae, f. (misericors,) *compassion, pity*.
Mitigo, i. (mitis & ago,) *to appease, soften*.
Mitis, e, *mild*.
Mitto, misi, missum, 3. (meo,) *to let go; to send*.
Moderate, adv. (moderatus,) *moderately*.
Modestia, ae, f. (modestus,) *modesty*.
Modestus, a, um, (modus,) *modest, humble*.
Modo, adv. (modus,) *only*.
Modus, i, m. *measure; method*.
Moeror, ōris, m. (moereo,) *mourning*.
Moles, ia, f. *a load, burden*.
Molestus, a, um, (moles,) *troublesome*.
Mollis, e, (moveo,) *soft*.
Moneo, ui, itum, 2. (memini,) *to admonish, teach*.
Mons, tis, m. *a mountain*.
Mora, ae, f. *a delay*.
Morbus, i, m. *a disease*.
Morior, mortuus, 3. infin. mori and moriri, *to die*.
Morōsus, a, um, (mos,) *fretful, morose*.
Mors, tis, f. (morior,) *death*.
Mortalis, e, (mors,) *mortal*.
Mortuus, part. from morior, *dead*.
Mos, moris, m. *a custom; manner; habit*.
Motus, part. from moveo.
Motus, us, m. (moveo,) *a motion*.
Moveo, movi, motum, 2. *to move; to trouble*.
Mox, adv. (moveo,) *soon*.
Mugio, iui and ii, itum, *to bellow*.
Mulier, ēris, f. *a woman*.
Multiplex, icis, adj. (multus & plica,) *manifold*.
Multitudo, inis, f. (multus,) *a multitude*.
Multo, 1. (multa,) *to punish*.
Multo, adv. (multus,) *by much*.
Multus, a, um, *much, many*. Comp. plus; sup. plurimus. Multum, *a great part*.

- Mundus**, i, m. (mundus,) *the world*.
Munitio, ōnis, f. (munio,) *a fortifying, defending*.
Munus, ōris, n. *office, charge; duty, part; a favor*.
Murus, i, m. *a wall*.
Mus, muris, m. and f. *a mouse*.
Musa, ae, f. *a muse*.
Musca, ae, f. *a fly*.
Muto, 1. (moveo,) *to move, change*.
Mutuor, ūtus, 1. (mutuus,) *to borrow*.
- N
- Nam**, conj. *for*.
Namque, conj. (nam & que,) *for, for certainly*.
Narratio, ōnis, f. (narro,) *a narration*.
Narro, 1. *to relate*.
Nascor, natus, 3. *to be born*.
Natio, ōnis, f. (nascor,) *a nation*.
Nato, 1. (no,) *to swim*.
Natura, ae, f. (nascor,) *nature*.
Natus, i, m. (nascor,) *a son*.
Natus, us, m. (nascor,) *birth*. Used only in abl.
Nafragium, i, n. (navis & frango,) *a shipwreck*.
Navicula, ae, f. dim. (navis,) *a boat*.
Navigatio, ōnis, f. (navigo,) *navigation*.
Navigium, i, m. (navigo,) *a vessel*.
Navigo, 1. (navis & ago,) *to sail*.
Navis, is, f. *a ship*.
Ne, adv. and conj. *not; lest; that not*. Also interrog. particle (not to be translated).
Neapolis, is, f. *name of a city*.
Nec. See *Neque*.
Necdum, conj. (nec & dum,) *and not yet, not yet*.
Necessarius, a, um, (necesse,) *necessary, indispensable*.
Necesse, adj. neut. (ne & cedo,) *necessary*.
Necessitas, ātis, f. (necesse,) *necessity*.
Neco, 1. (nex,) *to put to death*.
Nefarius, a, um, (nefas,) *wicked, abominable*.
Negligentia, ae, f. (negligens,) *carelessness*.
Nego, 1. (ne & aio,) *to deny*.
Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business*.
Nemo, ōnis, m. and f. (ne & homo,) *no one*.
Nempe, conj. (nam & pe,) *truly*.
Nemus, ōris, n. *a grove*.
Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune*.
Neque or **nec**, conj. (ne & que,) *and not, nor*. *Neque—neque, neither—nor*.
Nequeo, ūvi and ii, Itum, 4. (ne & queo,) *to be unable*.
Nequis, a, od or id, (ne & quis,) *lest any one, that no one*.
Nero, ōnis, m. *a Roman emperor*.
Nescio, ūvi or ii, Itum, 4. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant, not to know*.
Nescius, a, um, (ne & scio,) *ignorant*.
Neuter, tra, trum, (ne & uter,) *neither*.
Neutiquam, adv. (ne & utiquam,) *by no means*.
Neve or **Neu**, adv. *and not, nor*.
Nidus, i, m. *a nest*.
Niger, gra, grum, *black*.
Nihil or **Nil**, n. indeclin. or **Nihilum**, i, n. (ne & hilum,) *nothing*.
Nilus, i, m. *the Nile*.
Nimis, adv. *too much, too*.
Nimum, adv. (nimius,) *too, too much*.
Nimius, a, um, (nimis,) *too great*.
Ningit, nxit, 3. (nix,) *it snows*.
Nisi, conj. (ni & si,) *unless; except*.
Nitor, ōris, m. (niteo,) *lustre*.
Nitrosus, a, um, (nitrum,) *nitrous*.
Nix, nivis, f. *snow*.
Noblis, e, (nosco,) *celebrated, noble*.
Comp. ior; sup. **issimus**.
Nocens, tis, adj. *hurtful; guilty, criminal*.
Noceo, ūi, Itum, 2. *to hurt, injure*.
Noctu, adv. (nox,) *by night*.
Nocturnus, a, um, (noctu,) *nocturnal*.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. (non & volo,) *to be unwilling; not to wish.*
 Imper. noli, *do not.*
 Nomen, inis, n. (nosco,) *a name.*
 Non, adv. (ne & unum,) *not.*
 Nondum, adv. (non & dum,) *not yet.*
 Nonne, interrog. neg. particle, *not? if not, whether not.*
 Nonnemo, inis, m. (non & nemo,) *some one.*
 Nonnihil, n. indecl. (non & nihil,) *something.*
 Nonnullus, a, um, (non & nullus,) *some.*
 Nonnunquam, adv. (non & nunquam,) *sometimes.*
 Nos, nostrum and nostri, pl. of ego, *we.*
 Nosco, novi, notum, 3. *to learn; to know.*
 Nosmet. See nos and met.
 Noster, tra, trum, (nos,) *our.*
 Noto, 1. (nota,) *to signify; to ensure.*
 Notitia, ae, f. (notus,) *knowledge.*
 Noverca, ae, f. (novus,) *a step-mother.*
 Novo, 1. (novus,) *to renew.*
 Novus, a, um, *new.*
 Nox, noctis, f. *night.*
 Noxa, ae, f. (noceo,) *harm.*
 Noxia, ae, f. (noxius,) *an offence.*
 Noxius, a, um, (noxa,) *hurtful.*
 Nubes, is, f. *a cloud.*
 Nubilum, i, n. (nubilus,) *a cloudy sky, clouds.*
 Nubo, pei, ptum, 3. *to veil; to marry.*
 Nudo, 1. (nudus,) *to strip; to make bare.*
 Nullus, a, um, (ne & ullus,) *no, no one.*
 Num, interrog. particle, *whether; not to be translated in a direct question.*
 Numa Pompilius, name of the second king of Rome.
 Numantia, ae, f. name of a city.
 Numen, inis, n. (nuo,) *a nod; will; authority.*

Numero, 1. (numerus,) *to number.*
 Numerus, i, m. *a number.*
 Numidae, arum, f. pl. *the Numidians.*
 Nummus, i, m. *a coin.*
 Numne, interrog. particle, (num & ne,) *whether.* In direct questions, not translated.
 Numquid, interrog. particle, *whether.* In direct questions, not translated.
 Numquis or Num quis, *any?*
 Nunc, adv. *now.*
 Nunquam, adv. (ne & unquam,) *never.*
 Nuntia, ae, f. (nuntius,) *a female messenger.*
 Nuntius, i, m. (novus & cio,) *news; a messenger.*
 Nuper, adv. (novus,) *lately.*
 Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam,) *no where.*
 Nutrio, ivi or ii, itum, 4. *to nourish, foster.*
 Nutus, us, m. (nuo,) *a nod; command, pleasure.*

O

O, interject. *O.*
 Ob, prep. with acc. *for, on account of; towards.*
 Obduco, xi, ctum, 3. (ob & duco,) *to lead against; to cover, surround.*
 Obediens, tis, part. of obedio. Also adj. *obedient.*
 Obedio, ivi or ii, itum, 4. (ob & audio,) *to obey.*
 Obeo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, (ob & eo,) *to go to meet; to die.*
 Objicio, jeci, jectum, 3. (ob & jacio,) *to raise, oppose, set in the way.*
 Objurgo, 1. (ob & jurgo,) *to blame.*
 Oblatus, part. from offero.
 Oblecto, 1. (ob & lacto,) *to delight.*
 Obligo, 1. (ob & ligo,) *to bind; to oblige.*
 Obliviscor, litus, 3. *to forget.*
 Obscuratus, part. from
 Obscuro, 1. (obscurus,) *to obscure.*

- Obscūrus, a, um, *obscure*.
 Obsēcro, 1. (ob & sacro,) *to beseech*.
 Observo, 1. (ob & servo,) *to observe; to watch; to regard; to follow*.
 Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo,) *a siege*.
 Obsolesco, ēvi, ētum, 3. (obsoleo,) *to fade*.
 Obsum, esse, fui and offui, (ob & sum,) *to be against or prejudicial to*.
 Obstrēpo, ui, itum, 3. (ob & strepo,) *to clamor against*.
 Obtempēro, 1. (ob & tempero,) *to comply with*.
 Obtineo, tinui, tentum, 2. ob & teneo,) *to possess; to maintain one's self*.
 Obviam, adv. (ob viam,) *to meet; in the way, against*. Ire obviam, *to go to meet, to oppose*.
 Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido,) *an occasion*.
 Occāsus, us, m. (occido,) *a setting*.
 Occido, i, sum, 3. (ob & caedo,) *to kill*.
 Occumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. (ob & cubo,) *to fall, sink down*. With mortem, *to die*.
 Occūpo, 1. (ob & capio,) *to occupy*.
 Occurro, curri, cursum, 3. (ob & curro,) *to meet*.
 Oceānus, i, m. *the ocean*.
 Ocīus, adv. comp. of ociter, (ocior,) *more swiftly*. Serius ocīus, *sooner or later*.
 Octogesiūmus, a, um, (octoginta,) *the eightieth*.
 Oculū, i, m. *an eye*.
 Odium, i, n. (odi,) *hatred, disgust*.
 Odor, ōris, m. *a smell; odor*.
 Offendo, di, sum, 3. *to offend*.
 Offēro, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, (ob & fero,) *to offer, expose*.
 Officiū, i, n. (ob & facio,) *duty*. Esse in officio, *to do one's duty*.
 Olim, adv. (ollus,) *formerly; hereafter, at a future time*.
 Olīva, ae, f. *the olive-tree*.
 Omnino, adv. (omnia,) *entirely*.
 Omnia, e, all, every.
- Onēro, 1. (onus,) *to load*.
 Onus, ēris, n. *a burden*.
 Onustus, a, um, (onus,) *loaded, burdened*.
 Opēra, ae, f. (opus,) *work, pains, exertion*. Dare operam, *to give attention*.
 Operio, ui, ertum, 4. *to cover, fill*.
 Opifex, icis, m. and f. (opus & facio,) *a mechanic*.
 Opinio, ōnis, f. (opinor,) *an opinion*.
 Oportet, uit, 2. (opus,) *it is proper*.
 Oppidānus, i, m. (oppidum,) *a townsman*.
 Oppidum, i, n. (ops & do,) *a town*.
 Opprimo, essi, essum, 3. (ob & premo,) *to oppress*.
 Ops, opis, defect. f. *resources, power, aid*.
 Optimātes, um and ium, (optimus,) *the aristocracy*.
 Optime, sup. of bene.
 Optimus, sup. of bonus.
 Opto, 1. *to wish*.
 Opus, ēris, n. *work*.
 Opus, n. indecl. *need*.
 Ora, ae, f. (os.)
 Oracūlum, i, n. (oro,) *an oracle*.
 Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *an oration; speech, language*.
 Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *a speaker, orator*.
 Orbis, is, m. *a circle; the circle of the earth*.
 Ordo, inis, m. *order*.
 Origo, inis, f. (orior,) *origin*.
 Orior, ortus, 4. *to arise; to have one's origin; to begin*.
 Ornamentum, i, n. (orno,) *an ornament*.
 Ornātus, a, um, part. from orno. Also adj. *handsome*. Comp. ior; sup. issimū.
 Orno, 1. *to adorn, furnish; to praise*.
 Oro, 1. (os,) *to speak, entreat*.
 Ortus, part. from orior.
 Ortus, us, m. (orior,) *a rising*.
 Os, oris, n. *a mouth*.
 Oscen, inis, m. (os & cano,) *a singing bird*.

Ostendo, di, sum and tum, (obs & tendo,) *to make known, to show.*
Ostia, ae, f. (ostium,) *name of a town.*
Otiōse, adv. (otiosus,) *at leisure.*
Otiōsus, a, um, (otium,) *at leisure.*
Otium, i, n. *leisure, rest.*
Ovile, is, n. (ovis,) *a sheep-fold.*
Ovis, is, f. *a sheep.*
Ovo, 1. *to triumph.*

P

Paene, adv. *almost.*
Palaeopolis, is, f. *name of a city.*
Pallidus, a, um, (palleo,) *pale.*
Palma, ae, f. *the palm of the hand.*
Pamphilus, i, m. *a man's name.*
Panis, is, m. *bread.*
Par, paris, adj. *equal.*
Parātus, part. from paro, and adj. *ready.*
Parce, adv. (parcus,) *sparingly.*
Parco, peperi, parci, parciūm and parsum, 3. (parcus,) *to spare, forbear.*
Parens, tis, m. and f. (pario,) *a parent.*
Pareo, ui, itum, 2. (pario,) *to obey, be subject to.*
Paries, ētis, m. *a wall.*
Pario, pepēri, paritum and partum, 3. *to bring forth, produce.*
Paro, 1. (pario,) *to make ready, prepare; to procure, obtain; to purchase.*
Parricida, ae, m. and f. (pater & caedo,) *a parricide.*
Paras, tis, f. *a part; a side.*
Parsimonia, ae, f. (parco,) *frugality.*
Particeps, cipis, adj. (pars & capio,) *sharing in, partaking of.*
Particula, ae, f. dim. (pars,) *a particle.*
Parum, adv. (parvus,) *little, too little, not very.* Comp. minus; sup. minime.
Parvulus, a, um, dim. (parvus,) *very small.*

Parvus, a, um, *small.* Comp. minor; sup. minimus.
Pasco, pavi, pastum, 3. *to pasture, to support.*
Passer, ēris, m. *a sparrow.*
Passus, us, m. (pando,) *a pace, step.*
Pastus, us, m. (pasco,) *pasture, food.*
Patefacio, ēci, actum, 3. (pateo & facio,) *to lay open.*
Pateo, ui, 2. *to be open.*
Pater, tris, m. *a father.*
Patēra, ae, f. (pateo,) *a bowl.*
Paternus, a, um, (pater,) *paternal.*
Patior, passus, 3. *to endure, suffer; to allow.*
Patria, ae, f. (patrius,) *one's native country.*
Patrimonium, i, n. (pater,) *a patrimony.*
Patrocinium, i, n. (patronus,) *protection, patronage.*
Patrōnus, i, m. (pater,) *a patron, defender.*
Paucus, a, um, *little, few.*
Paulatim, adv. (paulum,) *by degrees.*
Paulo, adv. (paulus,) *a little.*
Paulus, i, m. *a man's name.*
Paupertas, ātis, f. (pauper,) *poverty.*
Pausanias, ae, m. *a man's name.*
Pavo, ōnis, m. *a peacock.*
Pax, acia, f. (paciscor,) *peace.*
Peccātum, i, n. (pecco,) *a fault; sin.*
Pecco, 1. *to do wrong.*
Pecunia, ae, f. (pecus,) *money.*
Pecus, ōris, n. *a flock; sheep.*
Pellis, is, f. *a skin.*
Pello, pepūli, pulsum, 3. *to drive away.*
Penātes, ium, m. pl. *household gods, Penates.*
Pendo, pependi, 2. (pendo,) *to hang.*
Penes, prep. with acc. *in the power of.*
Penna, ae, f. *a feather; a pen.*
Pensum, i, n. (pendo,) *a task.*
Per, prep. with acc. *through.*
Peracerbus, a, um, (per & acerbus,) *very sour or harsh.*
Perāgo, ēgi, actum, 3. (per & ago,) *to pass through; to finish.*

- Percipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. (per & capio,) *to perceive; to obtain, receive.*
 Percurro, cucurri and curri, cursum, 3. (per & curro,) *to run through.*
 Percussus, part. from
 Percutio, ssi, ssum, 3. (per & quatio,) *to strike.*
 Perdiccas, ae, m. a Macedonian general.
 Perditus, part. from
 Perdo, didi, ditum, 3. (per & do,) *to ruin; to lose.*
 Perdomo, ui, itum, 1. (per & domo,) *to subjugate.*
 Peregrinatio, ōnis, f. (peregrinor,) *travel, wandering.*
 Peregrinor, atus, 1. (peregrinus,) *to travel.*
 Perendie, adv. *the day after tomorrow.*
 Perfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (per & fero,) *to bear through.*
 Perficio, feci, sectum, 3. (per & facio,) *to finish, accomplish.*
 Perfluo, xi, 3. (per & fluo,) *to flow through.*
 Perfugium, i, n. (perfugio,) *a refuge.*
 Pergātus, a, um, (per & gratus,) *very pleasant.*
 Pericūlum, i, n. (perior,) *a trial; danger, risk, hazard.*
 Perinde, adv. (per & inde,) *just as.*
 Peripatēti, ōrum, m. pl. *name of a sect of philosophers.*
 Peritus, a, um, *skilled in.*
 Perjucundus, a, um, (per & jucundus,) *very delightful.*
 Perlēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. (per & lego,) *to read through.*
 Perlustro, 1. (per & lustro,) *to wander all through; to survey.*
 Permagmus, a, um, (per & magnus,) *very great.*
 Permāneo, nsi, nsum, 2. (per & maneo,) *to remain, last.*
 Permeo, 1. (per & meo,) *to pass through; penetrate to.*
 Permitto, misi, missum, 3. (per & mitto,) *to permit.*
 Permultum, adv. (permultus,) *very much.*
 Perniciōsus, a, um, (pernicies,) *ruinous, pernicious.*
 Pernocto, āvi, 1. (per & nox,) *to pass the night.*
 Peroportūne, adv. (peropportunus,) *very seasonably.*
 Perpes, ētis, adj. (per & peto,) *perpetual; the whole.*
 Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus,) *constantly, always.*
 Perpetuus, a, um, (per & peto,) *perpetual, continued.*
 Perquiro, isivi, isitum, 3. (per & quaero,) *to search diligently for; to investigate.*
 Persae, ārum, m. pl. *the Persians.*
 Persaepe, adv. (per & saepe,) *very often.*
 Perseus, ēi & ēos, m. *name of a hero.*
 Persolvo, solvi, solūtum, 3. (per & solvo,) *to pay, suffer.*
 Persuādeo, ai, sum, 2. (per & suadeo,) *to persuade.*
 Pertineo, ui, 2. (per & teneo,) *to pertain.*
 Perturbatio, ōnis, f. (perturbo,) *confusion.*
 Perturbo, 1. (per & turbo,) *to disturb; to throw into confusion.*
 Pervēnio, vēni, ventum, 4. (per & venio,) *to arrive.*
 Pes, pedis, m. *a foot.*
 Peto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. *to seek.*
 Phaedrus, i, m. *a man's name.*
 Philippus, i, m. *a man's name.*
 Philopoemen, ēnis, m. *name of a general.*
 Philosophia, ae, f. *philosophy.*
 Philosophus, i, m. *a philosopher.*
 Physicus, i, m. *a natural philosopher.*
 Piacūlum, i, n. (pio,) *a propitiation, sacrifice.*
 Pica, ae, f. *a magpie.*
 Pictor ōris, m. (pingo,) *a painter.*
 Also a Roman family name.
 Pictus, part. from pingo,

- Pietas, *âtis*, f. (pius,) *dutifulness, piety*.
 Piget, guit, gîtum est, 2. *it troubles*.
 Pigritia, *ae*, f. (piger,) *laziness*.
 Pila, *ae*, f. *a ball*.
 Pileus, i, m. *a hat*.
 Pingo, inxi, ictum, 3. *to paint*.
 Piscator, *ôris*, m. (piscor,) *a fisherman*.
 Piscatorius, *a*, um, (piscator,) *of fishermen, fishing*.
 Piscicûlus, i, m. (piscis,) *a little fish*.
 Piscis, *is*, m. *a fish*.
 Piscor, *âtus*, 1. (piscis,) *to fish*.
 Piscôsus, *a*, um, (piscis,) *full of fishes*.
 Pius, *a*, um, *dutiful*.
 Placeo, ui, itum, 2. *to please*.
 Placo, 1. *to appease*.
 Plaga, *ae*, f. *a blow*.
 Plancius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
 Plane, adv. (planus,) *clearly; indeed*.
 Planities, *ei*, f. (planus,) *a plain*.
 Planta, *ae*, f. *a plant*.
 Plato, *ônis*, m. name of a philosopher.
 Plebs, plêbis, f. *the commons; the common people*.
 Plecto, *êre*, *to punish*.
 Plenus, *a*, um, *full*.
 Plerumque, adv. (plerusque,) *generally*.
 Plerusque, *raque*, *rumque*, (plerus & que,) *most; very many*.
 Plorâtus, *us*, m. (ploro,) *a lamentation*.
 Pluo, plui and plui, 3. *to rain*.
 Plus, pluris, n. comp. of multus. Also adv. plus, *more*; plurimum, *most, especially*.
 Pluvia, *ae*, f. (pluvius,) *rain*.
 Pluviôsus, *a*, um, (pluvia,) *rainy*.
 Pocûlum, i, n. *a goblet*.
 Poëma, *âtis*, n. *a poem*.
 Poena, *ae*, f. *a punishment*.
 Poenitet, uit, 2. (punio,) *it repents me, I repent*.
 Poëta, *ae*, m. *a poet*.
 Polliceor, *îtus*, 2. (pote & liceor,) *to promise*.
 Pomeridiânus, *a*, um, (post & meridianus,) *afternoon*.
 Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey*.
 Pomum, i, n. *fruit*.
 Pone, adv. and prep. with acc. (post,) *after, behind*.
 Pono, posui, positum, 3. *to place; to lay aside or down*. In virtute ponere, *to consider as a virtue*.
 Popularis, *e*, (populus,) *of the people, popular*.
 Popûlus, i, m. *a people*.
 Porcius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
 Porcus, i, m. *a pig*.
 Porrigo, rexi, rectum, 3. (pro & rego,) *to extend, hold out*.
 Porro, adv. *next, furthermore, moreover*.
 Porto, 1. *to carry*.
 Posco, poposci, 3. *to demand*.
 Possideo, sêdi, sessum, 2. *to possess*.
 Possum, posse, potui, irreg. (potis & sum,) *to be able*.
 Post, adv. and prep. with acc. *behind; after; since*.
 Postampium, i, n. name of a town.
 Postêri, *orum*, m. pl. (postêrus,) *posterity*.
 Posteritas, *âtis*, f. (postêrus,) *posterity*.
 Posthac, adv. (post & hac,) *hereafter*.
 Postquam or post quam, *after that, after*.
 Postûlo, 1. (posco,) *to ask*.
 Potentia, *ae*, f. (potens,) *power*.
 Potens, *tis*, part. from possum, and adj. *powerful*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Potestas, *âtis*, f. (possum,) *power; opportunity*.
 Potior, *îtus*, 4. (potis,) *to get possession of, to possess*.
 Potis, adv. *able, possible*. Comp. potius; sup. potissime.
 Potius, part. from potior.
 Potius, adv. comp. (potior,) *rather, better*.

Potus, us, m. (poto,) *drink.*

Prae, prep. with abl. *before; by reason of.*

Praebere, bui, bitum, 2. (prae & habeo,) *to furnish; to show.*

Praeceptor, ōris, m. (praecipio,) *a preceptor.*

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio,) *a precept.*

Praecipue, adv. (praecipuus,) *especially.*

Praeclāre, adv. (praecclarus,) *admirably.*

Praeclarus, a, um, (prae & clarus,) *very clear; distinguished.*

Praecordia, ōrum, n. pl. (prae & cor,) *the stomach.*

Praecurro, cucurri and curri, cursum, 3. (prae & curro,) *to outrun.*

Praeda, ae, f. *plunder, prey.*

Praedico, 1. (prae & dico,) *to state, affirm.*

Praedico, xi, etum, 3. (prae & dico,) *to tell before, forewarn.*

Praeditus, a, um, (prae & datus,) *possessed of, furnished with.*

Praeficio, feci, fectum, 3. (prae & facio,) *to set over, appoint to the command of.*

Praelabor, psus, 3. (prae & labor,) *to flow past.*

Praelim. See Proelium.

Praemitto, isi, issum, 3. prae & mitto,) *to send before; to place before.*

Praemium, i, n. (prae,) *reward.*

Praeparatio, ōnis, f. (praeparo,) *a preparation.*

Praepōno, osei, oaitum, 3. (prae & pono,) *to place before, prefer.*

Praepropere, adv. (praeproperus,) *very hastily.*

Praesens, tis, part. of praesum. Also adj. *present.*

Praesēpes and Praesepis, is, f. (praesepio,) *a stall, stable.*

Praestans, tis, part. from praesto, and adj. *excellent, distinguished.*
Comp. ior; sup. issimus.

Praesto, adv. (prae & sto,) *present, at hand.*

Praesto, iti, itum, stum, 1. (prae & sto,) *to surpass; to be better; to perform.* Se praestare, *to prove one's self.*

Praesum, esse, fui, (prae & sum,) *to be in command of.*

Praeter, adv. and prep. with acc. (prae,) *beyond; except; besides.*

Praeterea, adv. (praeter ea,) *besides.*

Praetereo, ivi and ii, itum, (praeter & eo,) *to pass by.*

Praeterfluo, ēre, (praeter & fluo,) *to flow by.*

Praeteritus, part. from praetereo, *past.*

Praetemitto, isi, issum, 3. (praeter & mitto,) *to overlook.*

Praetervolo, 1. (praeter & volo,) *to fly by or past.*

Praetūra, ae, f. (praetor,) *a praetorship.*

Prandium, i, n. *a luncheon.*

Pratum, i, n. *a meadow.*

Pravus, a, um, *bad.*

Preces, um, f. pl., in sing. defect, *prayers.*

Pretium, i, n. (praes,) *value, price.*

Pridie, adv. (prior & dies,) *on the day before.*

Primo, adv. (primus,) *at first.*

Primum, adv. (primus,) *at first.*

Primus. See Prior.

Principatus, us, m. (princeps,) *pre-eminence, dominion.*

Prior, us, comp. *former.* Sup. primus, *first.*

Priscus, a, um, *ancient.*

Prius, adv. (prior,) *before, once.*

Priusquam or prius quam, *before that.*

Privernum, i, n. name of a town.

Privo, 1. (privus,) *to deprive.*

Pro, prep. with abl. *before; for; instead of; in proportion; conformably to.*

Probe, adv. (probus,) *well.*

Probitas, atis, f. (probus,) *uprightness.*

- Probo**, 1. (probus,) *to approve; to try.*
Probus, a, um, *good.*
Procedo, essi, essum, 3. (pro & cedo,) *to go on, proceed, to go forth from.*
Procul, adv. (procello,) *afar, far off.*
Prodo, didi, ditum, 3. (pro & do,) *to betray.*
Proelium or **praelium**, i, n. *a battle.*
Profanus, a, um, (pro & fanum,) *not sacred, profane.*
Profecto, adv. (pro facto,) *indeed, surely, truly.*
Proficio, feci, fectum, 3. (pro & facio,) *to profit, to be serviceable, to accomplish.*
Proficiscor, fectus, 3. (pro & facio,) *to set out, proceed, spring from.*
Progrédior, essus, 3. (pro & gradior,) *to advance.*
Prohibeo, ui, itum, 2. (pro & habeo,) *to hinder.*
Proinde, adv. (pro & inde,) *just so; hence, therefore.*
Projicio, jeci, jectum, 3. (pro & jacio,) *to put forth; to reject.*
Promissum, i, n. (promitto,) *a promise.*
Promitto, isi, issum, 3. (pro & mitto,) *to promise.*
Pronus, a, um, (pro,) *prone, inclined.*
Comp. ior; sup. **issimus**.
Prope, adv. and prep. with acc. *near.*
Prope erat, *it wanted little.*
Propemodum, adv. (prope modum,) *nearly.*
Propéro, 1. (properus,) *to hasten.*
Propinquitas, átis, f. (propinquus,) *nearness; relationship.*
Propinquus, a, um, (prope,) *near, related.* **Propinquus**, i, m. *a relation.*
Propior, us, comp. (prope,) *nearer.*
Sup. proximus, *nearest, next.*
Propono, osui, ositum, 3. (pro & pono,) *to set forth; to propose, intend.*
Proprius, a, um, *one's own, peculiar.*
Propter, prep. with acc. (prope,) *on account of.*
Propterea, adv. (propter ea,) *on that account.*
Propulso, 1. (propello,) *to repulse, keep off.*
Prorsus, adv. (pro & versus,) *directly, truly, entirely.*
Proscribo, psi, ptum, 3. (pro & scribo,) *to proscribe.*
Prospère, adv. (prosperus,) *prosperously.*
Prospérus, a, um, (pro & spero,) *prosperous.*
Prospicio, exi, ectum, 3. (pro & specio,) *to see, have a view of.*
Prosterno, stravi, stratum, 3. (pro & sterno,) *to overthrow.*
Prosum, prodesse, profui, (pro & sum,) *to be of use, to profit.*
Proteus, ei and eos, m. *name of a sea-god.*
Protinus, adv. (pro & tenus,) *directly, immediately.*
Providentia, ae, f. (provideo,) *providence.*
Provideo, idi, isum, 2. (pro & video,) *to look forward, foresee; to provide.*
Provisus, part. from provideo.
Provincia, ae, f. (pro & vinco,) *a province; a charge, business.*
Provolo, avi, 1. (pro & volo,) *to fly out.*
Proximus. See **proprior**.
Prudens, tis, adj. (providens,) *prudent.*
Prudenter, adv. (prudens,) *prudently.*
Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens,) *prudence.*
Publicus, a, um, (populus,) *public.*
Pudet, uit or itum est, 2. *it shames, one is ashamed.*
Pudicus, a, um, (pudet,) *modest.*
Pudor, óris, m. (pudet,) *shame.*
Puella, ae, f. (puellus,) *a girl.*
Puer, éri, m. *a boy.*
Pugna, ae, f. (pugno,) *a fight, battle.*
Pugno, 1. (pugnus,) *to fight.*

Pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful*.

Comp. chrior, sup. cherrimus.

Pullus, i, m. *a chicken*.

Pulsus, part. from pello.

Pulvis, éris, m. *dust*.

Punctum, i, n. (pungo,) *a point*.

Puppis, is, f. *the stern of a ship*.

Purus, a, um, *pure*.

Pusio, ónis, m. (pusus,) *a little boy*.

Puto, 1. *to think, consider*.

Putresco, ére, (putreo,) *to decay, putrefy*.

Putris, e, (putreo,) *decaying, loose*.

Pyrrho, ónis, m. name of a philosopher.

Pyrrus, i, m. *a man's name*.

Pythagoras, ae, m. name of a philosopher.

Pythius, a, um, *Pythian*.

Q

Quadrigae, árum, f. pl. (quatuor & jugum,) *a four-horse team*.

Quadrupédans, tis, adj. (quadrupes,) *galloping*.

Quadrupes, édis, adj. (quator & pes,) *four-footed*.

Quaero, sívi and síi, sítum, 3. *to seek, inquire*.

Quaestus, part. from quaeso, and adj. *studied*.

Quaero, defect. *I pray*.

Qualis, e, interrog. pron. adj. (quis,) *of what kind?*

Qualis, e, rel. pron. adj. (qui,) *such as; as*.

Quam, adv. (qui,) *how, as much as, as, than*. With superlatives (with or without possum,) *very*.

Quamquam, conj. (quam,) *although*.

Quamvis, conj. (quam vis,) *however; although*.

Quando, adv. *when*.

Quandocunque, adv. (quando & cunque,) *whenever*.

Quandoque, adv. (quando & que,) *sometimes*.

Quandoquidem, adv. (quando & quidem,) *since*.

Quantopere, adv. (quanto opere,) *how greatly*.

Quantum, adv. (quantus,) *as much as; as far as*.

Quantus, a, um, interrog. pron. adj. (quam,) *how great, how much*.

Gen. quanti, *how dear? for how much? how valuable?*

Quantus, a, um, rel. pron. adj. (quam,) *as great as; as*.

Quare, adv. (qua re,) *why? wherefore*.

Quartus, a, um, (quatuor,) *the fourth*.

Quasi, adv. (qui & si,) *as if*.

Quatio, esum, 3. *to shake*.

Quattuor or Quatuor, indecl. num. adj. *four*.

Que, enclitic conj. *and; both*.

Quemadmodum or quem ad modum, interrog. and rel. *how; just as*.

Queo, Ivi and ii, Itum, irreg. *to be able*.

Queror, questus, 3. *to lament, complain*.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which, what*.

Qui, adv. (quis,) *how?*

Quia, conj. (qui,) *because*.

Quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, pron. (qui & cumque,) *whosoever, whatsoever*.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, pron. *a certain, a certain one*.

Quidem, adv. *indeed; at least*. Ne —quidem, *not even*.

Quies, étes, f. *rest, quiet*.

Quiesco, iévi, iétum, 3. (quies,) *to rest*.

Quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet and quidlibet, pron. (qui & libet,) *any one you please, every one without distinction*.

Quin, conj. (qui & ne,) *but that*.

Quinque, indecl. *five*.

Quintus, i, m. *a man's name*.

Quippe, adv. (quia & pe,) *in fact*.

Quirites, ium and um, m. pl. *the Romans*.

Quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron. *who? which? what?*

Quisnam, quænam, quidnam, pron. *who pray? which pray? what pray?*

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and quicquam, indef. pron. (quis & quam,) *anyone, anything, any.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque and quidque or quicque, indef. pron. (quis & que,) *everyone, everything, every.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis and quidvis, indef. pron. (qui & vis,) *who or what you please, anyone, anything, any whatever.*

Quo, adv. and conj. (qui,) *whither, where; in order that.*

Quoad, adv. (qui & ad,) *as long as, until; so far as.*

Quocumque, adv. (quicumque,) *whithersoever.*

Quod, conj. (qui,) *that, in that; because; as far as. Quod si, if now.*

Quodammodo or quodam modo, adv. *in a manner.*

Quomodo or quo modo, adv. *how, by what means.*

Quondam, adv. (quum,) *formerly.*

Quoniam, adv. (quum & jam,) *since.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Quot, indecl. pl. interrog. num. *how many.*

Quotidie, adv. (quot & dies,) *daily.*

Quotus, a, um, (quot,) interrog. ordin. num. *which or what in order!*

Quum or cum, adv. and conj. (qui,) *when; since. Quum—tum, not only—but also.*

R

Rana, ae, f. *a frog.*

Rapax, acis, adj. (rapio,) *rapacious.*

Rapio, pui, ptum, 3. *to snatch, to carry away.*

Raptus, part. of rapio.

Baro, adv. (rarus,) *rarely.*

Rarus, a, um, *rare.*

Ratio, ònis, f. (reor,) *calculation, de-liberation, reason; manner.*

Ratiocinatio, ònis, f. (ratiocinor,) *reasoning.*

Ratis, is, f. *a raft; a vessel.*

Ravenna, ae, f. *name of a town.*

Rebello, 1. (re & bello,) *to revolt.*

Recèdo, ssi, ssum, 3. (re & cedo,) *to retire, depart.*

Recens, tis, adj. *fresh, recent.*

Recipio, cèpi, ceptum, 3. (re & capio,) *to regain; to receive. Se recipere, to return.*

Recito, 1. (re & cito,) *to recite.*

Recordor, 1. (re & cor,) *to remember, to remind.*

Recreo, 1. (re & creò,) *to renew, refresh.*

Recte, adv. (rectus,) *rightly, well, straight.*

Rectum, i, n. (rego,) *the right.*

Rectus, a, um, part. of rego. Also adj. *right, straight. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.*

Recurro, rri, 3. (re & curro,) *to run back, return.*

Rectuso, 1. (re & causa,) *to refuse.*

Redditus, part. of reddo.

Reddo, dīdi, dītum, 3. (re & do,) *to give back, render.*

Redeo, ire, ii, itum, (re & eo,) *to go back, return.*

Redigo, ēgi, actum, 3. (re & ago,) *to drive or bring back; to reduce.*

Redintēgro, 1. (re & integro,) *to renew.*

Redōleo, ui, 2. (re & oleo,) *to smell of.*

Refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (re & fero,) *to carry back; to repeat; to reckon; to reply; to pay back.*

Refert, impers. (res & fert,) *it matters, imports.*

Reficio, fēci, sectum, 3. (re & facio,) *to restore, repair.*

Refraeno, 1. (re & fraeno,) *to bridle.*

Regina, ae, f. (rex,) *a queen.*

Regio, ònis, f. (rego,) *a region.*

Regius, a, um, (rex,) *royal.*

- Regno, 1. (regnum,) *to reign*.
 Regnum, i, n. (rex,) *a kingdom*.
 Rego, xi, ctum, 3. *to rule*.
 Relaxatio, ōnis, f. (relaxo,) *relaxa-
tion*.
 Relēgo, 1. (re & lego,) *to remove*.
 Relēvo, 1. (re & levo,) *to relieve*;
to lessen.
 Relictus, part. from relinquo.
 Religio, ōnis, f. (relego,) *religion*.
 Relinquo, liqui, lictum, 3. (re & lin-
 quo,) *to leave*.
 Reliquus, a, um, (relinquo,) *remain-
ing, the rest, other*.
 Remāneo, si, sum, 2. (re & maneo,)
to remain.
 Remigro, 1. (re & migro,) *to remove
back again*.
 Remitto, isi, isum, 3. (re & mitto,)
to send back; *to relax*.
 Remordeo, di, sum, 2. (re & mor-
 deo,) *to vex again*.
 Remōveo, vi, tum, 2. (re & moveo,)
to remove.
 Remunēro, 1. *to remunerate, reward*.
 Ren, renis, m. *a kidney*. In pl. *the
loins*.
 Renuntio, 1. (re & nuntio,) *to an-
nounce*.
 Repello, pūli, pulsum, 3. (re & pello,)
to repel.
 Repentinus, a, um, (repens,) *sudden*.
 Repērio, pēri, pertum, 4. (re & pa-
 rio,) *to discover, to meet with,
find*.
 Repēto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. (re &
 peto,) *to repeat*.
 Repo, psi, ptum, 3. *to crawl*.
 Reprehendo, di, sum, 3. (re & pre-
 hendō,) *to blame*.
 Reprimo, ressi, ressum, 3. (re & pre-
 mo,) *to repress*.
 Requiro, sivi, situm, 3. (re & quae-
 ro,) *to seek again*; *to search for,
to require*.
 Res, rei, f. *a thing*; *an affair*;
property, circumstances.
 Rescribo, ipsi, iptum, 3. (re & scri-
 bo,) *to write again, to reply in
writing*.
 Resolvo, vi, ūtum, 3. (re & solvo,)
to release.
 Respicio, pexi, pectum, 3. (re & spe-
 cio,) *to reflect upon*.
 Respondeo, di, sum, 2. (re & spond-
 eo,) *to reply*.
 Respublica, reipublicae, f. (res &
 publica,) *a republic*.
 Respuo, pui, pūtum, 3. (re & spuo,)
to reject.
 Restituo, ui, ūtum, 3. (re & statuo,)
to restore, return.
 Retentus, part. from retendo.
 Reticulum, i, n. (rete,) *a small net*.
 Retineo, inui, entum, 2. (re & teneo,)
to retain.
 Retrogrādus, a, um, (retro & gradior,)
going backwards.
 Revēlo, 1. (re & velo,) *to reveal*.
 Revertor, versus, 3. (re & verto,) *to
return*.
 Revōco, 1. (re & voco,) *to recall*.
 Revōlo, 1. (re & volo,) *to fly back*.
 Reus, i, m. *a person accused*; *a
criminal*.
 Rex, regis, m. (rego,) *a king*.
 Rhenus, i, m. *the Rhine*.
 Rhodānus, i, m. *the Rhone*.
 Rideo, isi, isum, 2. *to laugh*.
 Risus, us, m. (rideo,) *laughter*.
 Rivus, i, m. *a brook*.
 Robustus, a, um, (robur,) *strong*.
 Rodo, si, sum, 3. *to gnaw*; *to slan-
der*.
 Rogatus, part. from
 Rogo, 1. *to ask, pray*. Rogare sen-
 tentiam, *to ask one's opinion*.
 Roma, ae, f. *Rome*.
 Romānus, a, um, (Roma,) *Roman*.
 Romūlus, i, m. *the first king of
Rome*.
 Rosa, ae, f. *a rose*.
 Roscius, a, um, *Roscian*.
 Rostrum, n. (rodo,) *a beak*.
 Rubeo, ui, 2. (ruber,) *to be red*.
 Ruber, bra, brum, *red*.
 Rullus, i, m. *a man's name*.
 Ruō, ui, utum and ūtum, 3. *to go to
ruin*; *to fall*; *to hasten*.
 Rupes, is, f. *a rock*.

Rursus, adv. (reversus,) *backwards, again.*

Rus, ruris, n. *the country, fields; a country seat.*

Rusticor, âtus, 1. (rusticus,) *to dwell in the country, rusticate.*

Rutuli, òrum, m. pl. *the Rutulians.*

S

Sabbatum, i, n. *the Sabbath.*

Sacer, cra, crum, *sacred.*

Sacerdos, ôtis, m. and f. (sacer,) *a priest or priestess.*

Sacrificium, i, n. (sacrifico,) *a sacrifice.*

Sacro, 1. (sacer,) *to consecrate.*

Sacrum, i, n. (sacer,) *a sacred rite.*

Saepe, adv. *often.* Comp. saepius, *oftener.*

Saepenumero, adv. (saepe & numero,) *oftentimes.*

Saguntini, òrum, m. pl. *the Saguntians.*

Salsus, a, um, (salio,) *salt.*

Saltem, (salvus,) *at least.*

Saltus, us, m. *a woodland.*

Salus, titis, f. (salvus,) *welfare, safety.*

Salutâris, e, (salus,) *profitable.*

Salûto, 1. (salus,) *to salute, pay one's respects to.*

Salvus, a, um, *unhurt, inviolate; safe, well.*

Samii, òrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Samos.*

Sancio, ivi, ii or xi, citum or ctum, 4. *to consecrate; to establish, confirm.*

Sanctifico, âre, (sanctificus,) *to sanctify, hallow.*

Sanctus, a, um, part. from sancio, and adj. *holy.* Comp. ior; sup. *issimus.*

Sane, adv. (sanus,) *certainly.*

Sanguis, inis, m. *blood.*

Sapiens, tis, part. from sapio, and adj. *wise.*

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens,) *wisdom.*

Sapio, ivi and ii or ui, 3. *to be wise; to know.*

Sarcina, ae, f. (sarcio,) *a package, bundle.*

Sarcio, sarsi, sartum, 4. *to restore, repair.*

Satelles, ites, m. and f. *an attendant; a satellite.*

Satio, 1. (satis,) *to satisfy, satiate.*

Satis, adv. *enough, sufficiently.*

Satius, comp. of satis, *preferable, better.*

Saucius, a, um, *wounded.*

Saxonicus, a, um, *Saxon.*

Saxum, i, n. *a rock.*

Scapus, i, m. *a quire.*

Scelestus, a, um, (scelus,) *wicked.*

Scelus, êris, n. *a crime.*

Schola, ae, f. *a school.*

Scientia, ae, f. (sciens,) *a science.*

Scintilla, ae, f. *a spark.*

Scio, ivi or ii, itum, 4. *to know.*

Scipio, ònis, m. *name of a Roman family.*

Sciscitor, âtus, 1. (scisco,) *to inquire.*

Scribo, psi, ptum, 3. *to write.*

Scriptorius, a, um, (scribo,) *of or belonging to writing, writing.*

Scriptûra, ae, f. *writing; scripture.*

Scylla, ae, f. *name of a rock.*

Secûlum, i, n. *an age.*

Secundum, adv. and prep. with acc. (secundus,) *behind; close to; according to.*

Secundus, a, um, (sequor,) *following, second, subordinate, secondary, inferior; favorable.*

Securitas, âtis, f. (securus,) *composure.*

Sed, conj. *but.*

Sedeo, di, esum, 2. *to sit.*

Sedes, is, f. (sedeo,) *the seat, abode.*

Seditio, ònis, f. (sedeo,) *sedition.*

Sedo, 1. (sedeo,) *to allay.*

Seges, êtis, f. *a corn field.*

Signis, e, (sine & ignis,) *chill, inactive.*

Sejanus, i, m. *a man's name.*

Sella, ae, f. (sedes,) *a chair.*

Semel, adv. (simul,) *once, at once.*

Semen, inis, n. (sero,) *seed.*

Sementis, is, f. (semen,) *a sowing.*

Semper, adv. *always*.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper,) *ever-lasting*.

Senātor, ōnis, m. (senex,) *a senator*.

Senātus, us, m. (senex,) *the senate*.

Senecta, ae, f. (senex,) *old age*.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex,) *old age*.

Senex, is, m. and f. *an old man or woman*.

Sensus, us, m. (sentio,) *sense, feeling*.

Sententia, ae, f. (sentio,) *opinion, a sentiment*.

Sentina, ae, f. *the rabble*.

Sentio, si, sum, 4. *to feel; to think, perceive*.

Sepēlio, pelivi and pelii, pultum, 4. *to bury*.

Septem, indecl. num. adj. *seven*.

Septimus, a, um, (septem,) *the seventh*.

Sequor, cūtus sum, 3. *to follow, obey*.

Sere, adv. (serus,) *late*. Comp. *serius, later*; sup. *serissime*.

Serēnus, a, um, *clear, serene, prosperous*. *Sereno, in fair weather*.

Serius, a, um, (sinē & risus,) *serious*. Abl. *serio, in earnest, seriously*.

Sermo, ōnis, m. (sero,) *talk, speech*.

Sēro, adv. (serus,) *too late*.

Sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. *to sow, plant*.

Sēro, serui, sertum, 3. *to bind together, connect*.

Serpens, tis, f. (serpo,) *a serpent*.

Servio, ivi and ii, itum, 4. (servus,) *to be a slave*.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (servus,) *slavery*.

Servius Tullius, name of the sixth king of Rome.

Servo, 1. *to watch; to preserve, keep, to stay*.

Servus, i, m. (servo,) *a slave*.

Sestertius, i, m. (semis & tertius,) *a sesterce*.

Seu or **sive**, conj. *whether; seu—seu, whether—or*.

Sex, indecl. num. adj. *six*.

Sextus, i, m. a Roman praenomen.

Sextus, a, um, (sex,) *the sixth*.

Si, conj. *if*.

Sibūlo, āre, (sibilus,) *to hiss*.

Sic, adv. *so, thus*.

Sicānus and **Sicānus**, a, um, *Sicilian*.

Sicco, 1. *to dry*.

Sicilia, ae, f. *Sicily*.

Sicut, conj. (sic & ut,) *just as, so as; as if*.

Sidus, ēris, n. *a star*.

Signo, 1. (signum,) *to mark, designate*.

Signum, i, n. *a sign*.

Silentium, i, n. (sileo,) *silence*.

Sileo, ui, 2. *to be silent*.

Silex, icis, m. and sometimes f. *flint*.

Similis, e, *like, resembling*. Comp. *ilior*; sup. *illimus*.

Simile, is, n. *a comparison*.

Similitudo, inis, f. (similis,) *similarity*.

Simpliciter, adv. (simplex,) *simply, naturally*. Comp. *simplicius*; sup. *simplicissime*.

Simul, adv. (simile,) *together, at once*. *Simul atque, as soon as*.

Simūlo, 1. (similis,) *to pretend*.

Sin, conj. *but if, if however*. Sometimes for *sin*, *sin autem*.

Sine, prep. with abl. *without*.

Singūlus, a, um, *each; single, separate*.

Sinister, tra, trum, (sino,) *on the left; unlucky*.

Sino, vi, tum, 3. *to suffer, permit*; **Situs**, of places, *situated*.

Siquis and **siqui**, **siqua**, **siquod** and **siquid**, pron. *if any one, if any*.

Sitio, ivi, itum, 4. (sitis,) *to thirst, thirst after*.

Societas, ātis, f. *connection, association, society, fellowship, communion*.

Socius, i, m. *an associate*.

Socrates, is, m. name of a philosopher.

Sodālis, is, m. and f. *a companion*.

Sodalitas, ātis, f. (sodalis,) *fellowship, friendship, society*.

Sol, solis, m. *the sun*.

Solatium, i, n. (solor,) *consolation*.

Soleo, solūtus, 2. *to be accustomed*.

Solicitudo, inis, f. (solicitus,) *anxiety*.

Solidus, a, um, *solid*.
 Solitudo, inis, f. (solus,) *solitude*.
 Solon, onis, m. a man's name.
 Solum, i, n. *the ground, soil, floor*.
 Solum, adv. (solus,) *only, alone*.
 Solus, a, um, *alone, only*.
 Solvo, vi, ūtum, 3. *to loose, disengage; to pay, discharge, perform; to dissolve*.
 Somnio, 1. (somnia,) *to dream*.
 Somnium, i, n. (somnia,) *a dream*.
 Somnus, i, m. *sleep*.
 Sonitus, us, m. (sono,) *a sound*.
 Sono, vi, itum, 1. *to sound*.
 Sonus, i, m. (sono,) *a sound*.
 Soracte, is, n. name of a mountain.
 Sordea, is, f. *dirt*.
 Soror, ōris, f. *a sister*.
 Sors, tis, f. (soro,) *lot, destiny*.
 Sortitio, ōnis, f. (sortio,) *a casting of lots*.
 Spartiatae, arum, m. pl. *the Spartans*.
 Species, ei, f. (specio,) *appearance; likeness; a species*.
 Specto, 1. (specio,) *to see, look at; to pay attention, bear in mind*.
 Speculum, i, n. (specio,) *a mirror*.
 Spero, spreui, spretum, 3. *to reject, despise*.
 Spero, 1. *to hope*.
 Spera, ei, f. (spero,) *hope*.
 Spiritus, us, m. (spiro,) *breath*.
 Spissus, a, um, *thick*.
 Splendeo, dui, 2. *to shine*.
 Sponte, abl. f. of *one's own accord*.
 Sputum, i, n. (spuo,) *spit*.
 Squalor, ōris, m. (squaleo,) *equalor, filth*.
 Stabulis, e, (sto,) *firm, fixed*.
 Stadium, i, n. *a race-course*.
 Statim, adv. (sto,) *on the instant, immediately*.
 Status, ae, f. (statuo,) *a statue*.
 Statuo, ui, ūtum, 3. (sto,) *to appoint; to resolve*.
 Status, us, m. (sto,) *a state*.
 Stella, ae, f. *a star*.
 Stenius, i, m. a man's name.

Stichus, i, m. a man's name.
 Stimulo, 1. (stimulus,) *to incite*.
 Sto, stēti, stātum, 1. *to stand, stand still; to maintain one's ground*.
 Magno stare, *to cost dear*.
 Stomachor, ātus, 1. (stomachus,) *to be angry*.
 Strages, is, f. (sterno,) *a slaughter*.
 Stragulus, a, um, (sterno,) *covering, spreading*.
 Studeo, ui, 2. *to study*.
 Studiōsus, a, um, (studium,) *eager, desirous*.
 Studium, i, n. *zeal, desire; study*.
 Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus,) *folly, imprudence*.
 Stultus, a, um, *foolish*.
 Suadeo, si, sum, 2. *to advise; to persuade*.
 Suavis, e, *sweet, pleasant*. Comp. ior; sup. iissimus.
 Suaviter, adv. (suavis,) *sweetly, agreeably*.
 Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. *under; during*.
 Subactus, part. from subigo.
 Subduco, xi, ctum, 3. (sub & duco,) *to draw away; to lead, bring*.
 Subeo, ire, Ivi and ii, itum, (sub & eo,) *to go under; to mount; to approach*.
 Subigo, ēgi, actum, 3. (sub & ago,) *to subject, reduce*.
 Subito, adv. (subitus,) *suddenly*.
 Subitus, a, um, (subeo,) *sudden*.
 Sublatus, part. from tollō or suffero.
 Sublevo, 1. (sub & levo,) *to lighten, relieve*.
 Submissus. See Summissus.
 Submōtus, part. from
 Submōveo, vi, tum, 3. (sub & moveo,) *to remove*.
 Subsellio, lui or ūi, 4. (sub & salio,) *to leap up*.
 Subsisto, stiti, 3. (sub & sisto,) *to stand still*.
 Subter, adv. and prep. with acc. *below, under*.
 Subterlabor, psus, 3. (subter & labor,) *to flow under*.

Subvénio, *eni, entum*, 4. (sub & *venio*,) *to come to one's aid*.
Succenseo, *ui*, 2. (*succensus*,) *to be angry*.
Succumbo, *cūbui, cubitum*, 3. (sub & *cumbo*,) *to succumb, yield*.
Succurro, *cucurri, cursum*, (sub & *curro*,) *to succor; to come into one's mind, to suggest itself*.
Succus, *i, m. (sugo,)* *moisture*.
Sudo, 1. *to perspire, to carry on laboriously*.
Sufféro and **subféro**, *sufferre* and *subferre*, *auxili, sublatum*, (sub & *fero*,) *to endure*.
Sufficio, *feci, fectum*, 3. (sub & *facio*,) *to be sufficient*.
Sui, *suba*, pron. of *himself, herself, itself or themselves*.
Sulla, *ae, m.* name of a Roman family.
Sum, *esse, fui, futurus*, irreg. *to be*. Also, *to be worth*.
Summa, *ae, f. (summus,)* *the sum, whole, supreme power*.
Summisus, *a, um, (submitto,)* *gentle, low, not vehement*. Comp. *ior; sup. issimus*.
Summus. See **Supremus**.
Sumo, *msi and mpei, nitum* and *imptum*, 3. (sub & *emo*,) *to take; to procure*.
Sumptus, *us, m.* *expense*.
Super, *adv. and prep. with acc. or abl.* *above, over*.
Superbia, *ae, f.* *pride, arrogance*.
Superbus, *a, um, proud*.
Supergrēdiōr, *gressus*, 3. (*super* & *gradiōr*,) *to pass over or above*.
Supero, 1. (*super*,) *to conquer; to surpass*.
Supersubstantialis, *e*, (*super* & *substantialis*,) *necessary for subsistence*.
Supērus, *a, um, (super,)* *high*. Comp. *supericr; sup. suprēmus* or *summa*.
Supervacaneus, *a, um, (supervacuuus,)* *useless*.

Supervacuuus, *a, um, (super & vacuuus,)* *superfluous, needless*.
Suppedito, 1. (*suppeto*,) *to supply*.
Supplicium, *i, n. (supplex,)* *punishment*.
Supra, *adv. and prep. with acc. (super,)* *above*.
Suprēmus, *a, um, sup. of superus*, *last, final; chief*.
Surcūlus, *i, m.* *a sprout*.
Surgo, *rexi, rectum*, 3. *to arise*.
Suscipio, *cēpi, ceptum*, 3. (sub & *cipio*,) *to undertake*.
Suspectus, *a, um, part. from*
Suspicio, *xi, ctum*, 3. (sub & *specio*,) *to suspect*.
Suspicio, *ōnis, f. (suspicio,)* *suspicion*.
Suspīcor, 1. (*suspicio*,) *to suspect*.
Sustento, 1. (*sustineo*,) *to bear up, support*.
Sustineo, *inui, entum*, 2. (sub & *teneo*,) *to support*.
Suus, *a, um, adj. pron.* *his, her, its, their*.
Synagōga, *ae, f.* *a synagogue*.
Syracusae, *arum, f.* *Syracuse*.

T

Tabeo, *bui*, 2. *to waste away*.
Taberna, *ae, f.* *a shop; a tavern*.
Tabūla, *ae, f.* *a tablet; picture*.
Taceo, *cui, citum*, 2. *to be silent*.
Tactus, *us, m. (tango,)* *touch*.
Talis, *e, such*.
Talpa, *ae, f.* *a mole*.
Tam, *adv. so, so very*. **Tam—quam**, *as well—as, as much—as*.
Tamdiu, *adv. so long, a long time*.
Tamen, *conj. nevertheless*.
Tametsi, *conj. (tamen & etsi,)* *although*.
Tandem, *adv. (tum demum,)* *at length; now, pray now*.
Tango, *tēgi, tactum*, 3. *to touch*.
Tantum, *adv. so much, only*.
Tantus, *a, um, so great*. *Abl. tanto, by so much*.
Tardiuscūlus, *a, um, (tardus,)* *somewhat slow*.

- Tardus**, a, um, *slow*. Comp. *ior*; sup. *issimus*.
Tarentum, i, n. name of a town.
Tarquinius, ōrum, m. name of a town.
Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome.
Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.
Tarrāco, ōnis, f. name of a town.
Taurus, i, m. a bull.
Tectum, i, n. (tego,) a roof; a dwelling.
Tego, xi, ctum, 3. to cover.
Telum, i, n. a dart.
Temerarie, adv. (temerarius,) rashly.
Temēre, adv. rashly.
Temeritas, ātis, f. (temere,) rashness, boldness.
Temperantia, ae, f. (temperans,) moderation, temperance.
Tempēro, 1. (tempus,) to moderate; to refrain from.
Tempestat, ātis, f. weather.
Templum, i, n. (tempus,) a temple.
Tempus, ōris, n. time.
Teneo, nui, ntum, 2. to hold, keep.
Tentatio, ōnis, f. (tento,) trial, temptation.
Tento, 1. (tendo,) to try, attempt.
Tenuis, e, thin. Comp. *ior*; sup. *issimus*.
Tepeo, ui, 2. to be warm.
Tepeus, a, um, (tepeo,) warm.
Ter, num. adv. (tres,) three times.
Tergum, i, n. the back, the rear.
Terminus, i, m. a boundary, limit, end.
Terra, ae, f. the earth; land.
Terreo, rui, ritum, 2. to terrify; to frighten off.
Terror, ōris, m. (terreo,) terror.
Tertius, a, um, (ter,) third.
Testis, is, m. and f. a witness.
Testula, ae, f. a brickbat.
Thales, is and ētis, m. name of a philosopher.
Thetis, ōrum, m. pl. the Thetis.
Themistocles, i and is, m. an Athenian commander.
Therites, ae, m. a man's name.
Thesaurus, i, m. treasure.
Tibēris, is, m. the Tiber.
Tiberius, i, m. a Roman praenomen.
Timeo, ui, 2. to fear. Timeo, ut, I fear, that—not.
Timor, ōris, m. (timeo,) fear.
Timotheus, i, m. a man's name.
Tisiphōne, es, f. one of the Furies.
Titulus, i, m. a title.
Titus, i, m. a man's name.
Toga, ae, f. (tego,) the toga, the outer garment of the Romans.
Tolēro, 1. to tolerate; to maintain.
Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, 3. to raise up; to bear; to remove; take away.
Tondeo, totondi, tonsum, 2. to shear.
Tono, ui, 1. to thunder.
Torrens, tis, m. (torreo,) a torrent.
Tot, indecl. num. adj. so many.
Totus, a, um, the whole.
Trado, didi, dītum, 3. (trans & do,) to deliver, commit.
Traho, xi, ctum, 3. to draw.
Tranquillitas, ātis, f. (tranquillus,) tranquillity.
Tranquillus, a, um, calm.
Trans, prēp. with acc. across, beyond.
Transcendo, di, sum, 3. (trans & scando,) to pass, cross.
Transeo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, (trans & eo,) to go over or to, to cross.
Transvōlo, 1. (trans & volo,) to pass over.
Tres, tria, num. adj. three.
Tribānus, i, m. (tribus,) a tribuna.
Tribuo, ui, ūtum, 3. to bestow; to ascribe; to distribute.
Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo,) a tax, tribute.
Triginta, indecl. num. adj. thirty.
Tri-tis, e, sad.
Tristitia, ae, f. (tristis,) sadness.
Triumphus, i, m. a triumph.
Troja, ae, f. Troy.
Trucido, 1. (trux & caedo,) to massacre.
Truncus, i, m. the trunk of a tree.
Also, a blockhead.

Tu, tui, subst. pron. *thou, you*.
 Tuli. See Fero.
 Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome.
 Tum, adv. *then*. Tum — atque, *both—and*.
 Tumeo, ui, 2. *to swell*.
 Tumidus, a, um, (tumeo,) *swollen*.
 Tumultus, us, m. (tumeo,) *a tumult*.
 Tunica, ae, f. *a tunic*.
 Turbo, 1. (turba,) *to disturb*.
 Turnus, i, m. name of a man.
 Turpis, e, ugly; *disgraceful*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Turpiter, adv. (turpis,) *disgracefully*.
 Tutus, a, um, *safe*. Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Tuto, adv. (tutus,) *in safety*.
 Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu,) *thy, your*.
 Tybur or Tibur, ūris, n. name of a town.
 Tyrannus, i, m. *a monarch; a tyrant*.

U

Uber, ūris, adj. *fruitful*. Comp. rior; sup. rimus.
 Ubi, adv. *where; when*.
 Ubique, adv. (ubi & cunque,) *wherever*.
 Ubique, adv. (ubi & que,) *every where*.
 Ulciscor, ultus, 3. *to take revenge*.
 Ullus, a, um, *any, any one*.
 Ultra, adv. and prep. with acc. *beyond*.
 Ultro, adv. *beyond*. Ultro citro, *this way and that*.
 Ullūq, 1. *to hoof*.
 Ulysses, is, ei and i, a Grecian hero.
 Umbra, ae, f. *a shade; a resemblance*.
 Unda, ae, f. *a wave*.
 Unde, adv. *whence*.
 Ungula, ae, f. (unguis,) *a hoof*.
 Universus, a, um, (unus & versus,) *the whole, all*.

Unquam, adv. *ever*.
 Unus, a, um, *one*.
 Urbs, urbis, f. (orbis,) *a city*.
 Urna, ae, f. *an urn*.
 Uro, ulei, ustum, 3. *to burn*.
 Usquam, adv. *any where, in any thing*.
 Usque, adv. *until; thus far*.
 Usus, us, m. (utor,) *the use*.
 Ut, adv. and conj. *as; that, in order that, so*.
 Utensilia, ium, n. pl. (utensilis,) *things that may be used; utensils*.
 Uter, tra, trum, pron. *which of the two*.
 Uterque, traque, trumque, (uter & que,) *each, both*.
 Utilis, e, (utor,) *useful*.
 Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis,) *advantage, utility*.
 Utinam, adv. (uti & nam,) *O that!*
 Utor, usus, 3. *to use*.
 Utrum, adv. (uter,) *whether*.
 Uva, ae, f. *a bunch of grapes*.
 Uxor, ōris, f. *a wife*.

V

Vaco, 1. *to be destitute of, to be without*.
 Vacuus, a, um, (vaco,) *empty; empty-handed*.
 Vaeneo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, (venum & eo,) *to be sold*.
 Vado, si, sum, 3. *to go*.
 Vagus, a, um, *wandering; indefinite*.
 Vah, interj. *oh! ah! alas!*
 Valde, (validus,) *strongly, very*.
 Valentinus, i, m. a man's name.
 Valeo, lui, litum, 2. *to be well or strong; to influence, avail, effect; to be worth*.
 Valerius, i, m. name of a Roman gens.
 Valetudo, ūnis, f. (valeo,) *health*.
 Validus, a, um, (valeo,) *strong*.
 Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Valvae, arum, f. *folding-doors*.

- Vaniloquentia, ae, f. (vanilōquus,) *vaunting, empty boasting.*
 Vapor, ōris, m. *vapor.*
 Varietas, ātis, f. (varius,) *diversity, variety.*
 Varius, a, um, *various.*
 Varus, i, m. a man's name.
 Vas, vasis, n. a vessel.
 Vasculum, i, n. (vas,) a little vessel.
 Ve, conj. same as Vel.
 Vectigal, alia, n. *revenue.*
 Vehēmens, tis, (ve & mens,) *vehement, furious.*
 Vehementer, adv. (vehemens,) *vehemently, greatly.* Comp. mentius; sup. mentissīme.
 Veho, exi, ectum, 3. to bear, convey; in the passive, to ride.
 Veii, ōrum, m. name of a city.
 Vel, conj. or. With a superl. vel gives force.
 Velo, 1. (velum,) to cover, veil; to conceal.
 Venator, ōris, m. (venor,) a hunter.
 Venenum, i, n. *poison.*
 Venēror, rātus, 1. to worship.
 Venia, ae, f. *pardon.*
 Venio, ōni, entum, 4. to come.
 Venor, ātus, 1. to hunt.
 Ventus, i, m. the wind.
 Ver, veris, n. the spring.
 Verbēna, ae, f. a sacred herb or branch.
 Verber, ēris, n. a scourge; a stroke.
 Verbum, i, n. a word.
 Verecundus, a, um, (vereor,) *respectful.*
 Vereor, veritus, 2. to fear. - Vereor ut, I fear that—not.
 Vergo, versi, 3. to turn towards; to border upon.
 Veritas, ātis, f. (verus,) *truth.*
 Vermis, is, m. (verto,) a worm.
 Vernus, a, um, (ver,) of the spring-time.
 Vero, adv. (verus,) *truly; yes.*
 Verso, 1. (verto,) to roll, turn. Versari, to be in a place; to be concerned with; to dwell.
 Versus, prep. with acc. towards.
- Versus, us, m. (verto,) *verse, poetry.*
 Versūtus, a, um, (verto,) *adroit.* Comp. ior; sup. issimus.
 Verum, conj. (verus,) *but; truly; yes.*
 Verum, i, n. (verus,) *the truth.*
 Veruntamen, conj. (verum & tamen,) *but yet.*
 Verus, a, um, *true.*
 Vespera, ae, f. the evening.
 Vesperasco, ravi, 3. (vesper,) to become evening.
 Vester, tra, trum, adj. pron. (vos,) *your.*
 Vestigium, i, n. a footprint, trace.
 Vestio, ivi, itum, 4. (vestio,) to clothe; to cover.
 Vestis, is, f. a garment; tapestry, a carpet.
 Veto, ui, itum, 1. (vetus,) to forbid.
 Vetus, ēris, adj. old, ancient.
 Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus,) *oldness, length of time.*
 Vexo, 1. to distress.
 Via, ae, f. a way, road, path.
 Viator, ōris, m. (vio,) a traveler.
 Vicinus, a, um, (vicus,) *near, neighboring.*
 Victor, ōris, m. (vinco,) a conqueror.
 Victoria, ae, f. (victor,) *victory.*
 Victus, part. from vinco.
 Video, vidi, vīsum, 2. to see. Vidēri, to seem.
 Vigeo, ui, 2. to live; to be active.
 Vigilo, 1. (vigil,) to watch.
 Villa, ae, f. a country seat. Also, the country.
 Villicus, i, m. the overseer of a farm.
 Vincio, nxi, nctum, 4. to bind, fetter.
 Vinco, vici, victum, 3. to conquer; to surpass.
 Vinculum, i, n. (vincio,) a band or fetter.
 Vindicco, 1. (vim & dico,) to claim, appropriate.
 Vineā, ae, f. a shed.
 Vinum, i, n. wine.
 Viola, ae, f. a violet.
 Violarium, i, n. (viola,) a bed of violets.

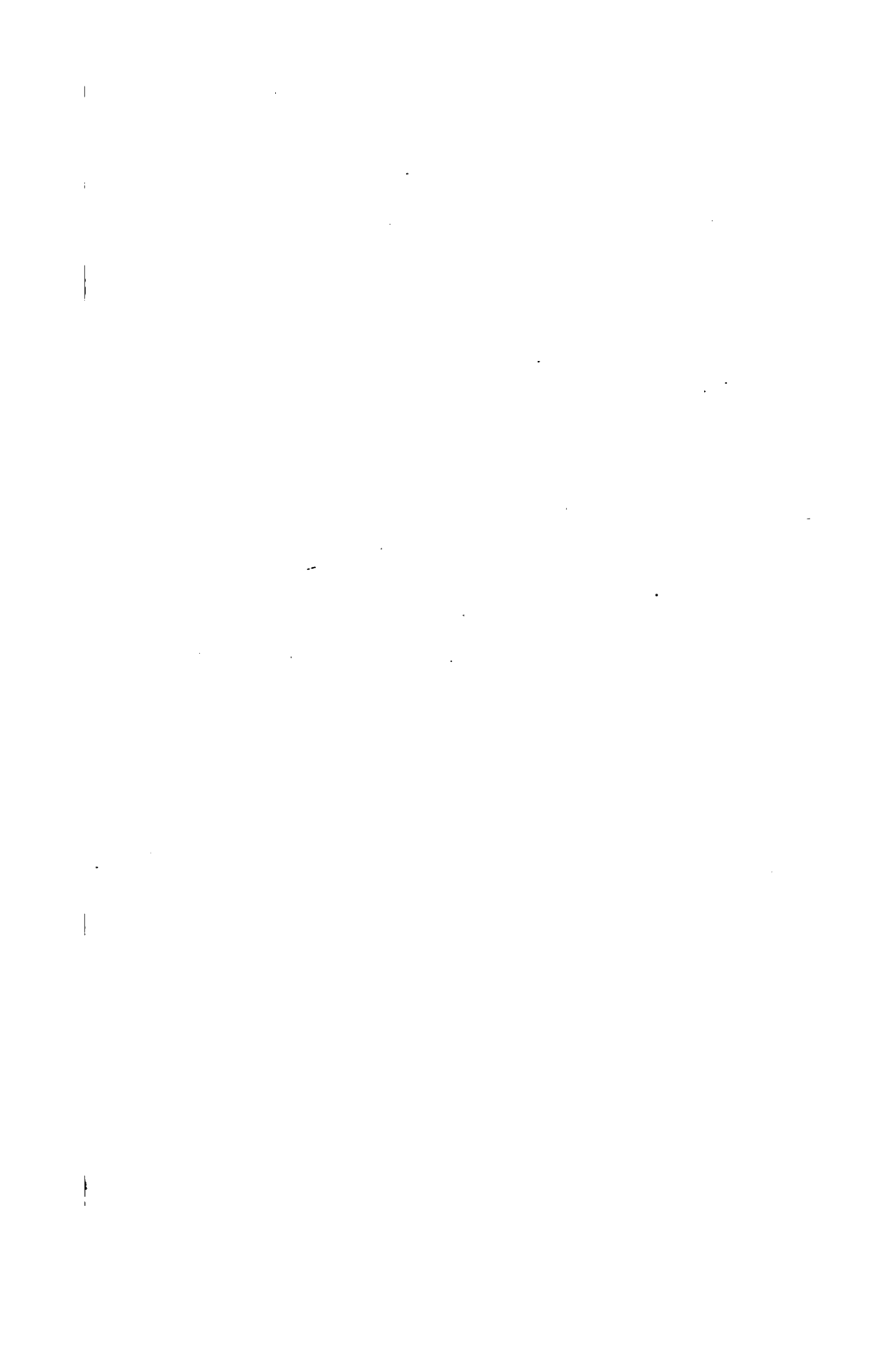
- Violò, 1. (vis,) *to violate, injure, offend*.
 Vir, viri, m. *a man*.
 Viresco, ère, (vireo,) *to grow green*.
 Viridis, e, (vireo,) *green, verdant*.
 Virtus, ùtis, f. (vir,) *virtue*.
 Vis, vis, f. *power; violence; strength; quantity*.
 Visceratio, ònis, f. (viscus,) *a public distribution of meat*.
 Viscus, èris, and pl. Viscera, um, n. *the inner parts of the body, the bowels*.
 Viso, si, sum, 3. (video,) *to view, see; to visit*.
 Visus, part. from video.
 Vita, ae, f. *life*. Agère vitam, *to live*.
 Viteberga, ae, f. *Witttemberg*.
 Vitium, i, n. *vice*.
 Vito, 1. *to shun, avoid, escape*.
 Vitupéro, 1. (vitium,) *to blame, and fault with*.
 Vivo, vixi, victum, 3. *to live*.
 Vivus, a, um, (vivo,) *living*.
 Vix, adv. *hardly, with difficulty*.
 Vocabulum, i, n. (voco,) *a word, name*.
 Voco, 1. (vox,) *to call*.
 Vocontii, òrum, m. pl. *a people of Gaul*.
 Volo, 1. *to fly*.
 Volo, velle, volui, *to be willing; to wish*.
 Voluntas, àtis, f. (volens,) *will, choice*.
 Volvo, vi, ùtum, 3. *to roll*.
 Voluptas, àtis, f. (volupis,) *pleasure*.
 Vos, pl. of tu, *ye, you*.
 Vox, vòcis, f. *the voice*.
 Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan*.
 Vulgus, i, n. and sometimes m. *the public; the people, multitude*.
 Vulus, èris, n. *a wound*.
 Vulpecùla, ae, f. (vulpes,) *a little fox*.
 Vulpes, is, f. *a fox*.
 Vultus, us, m. *the countenance*.

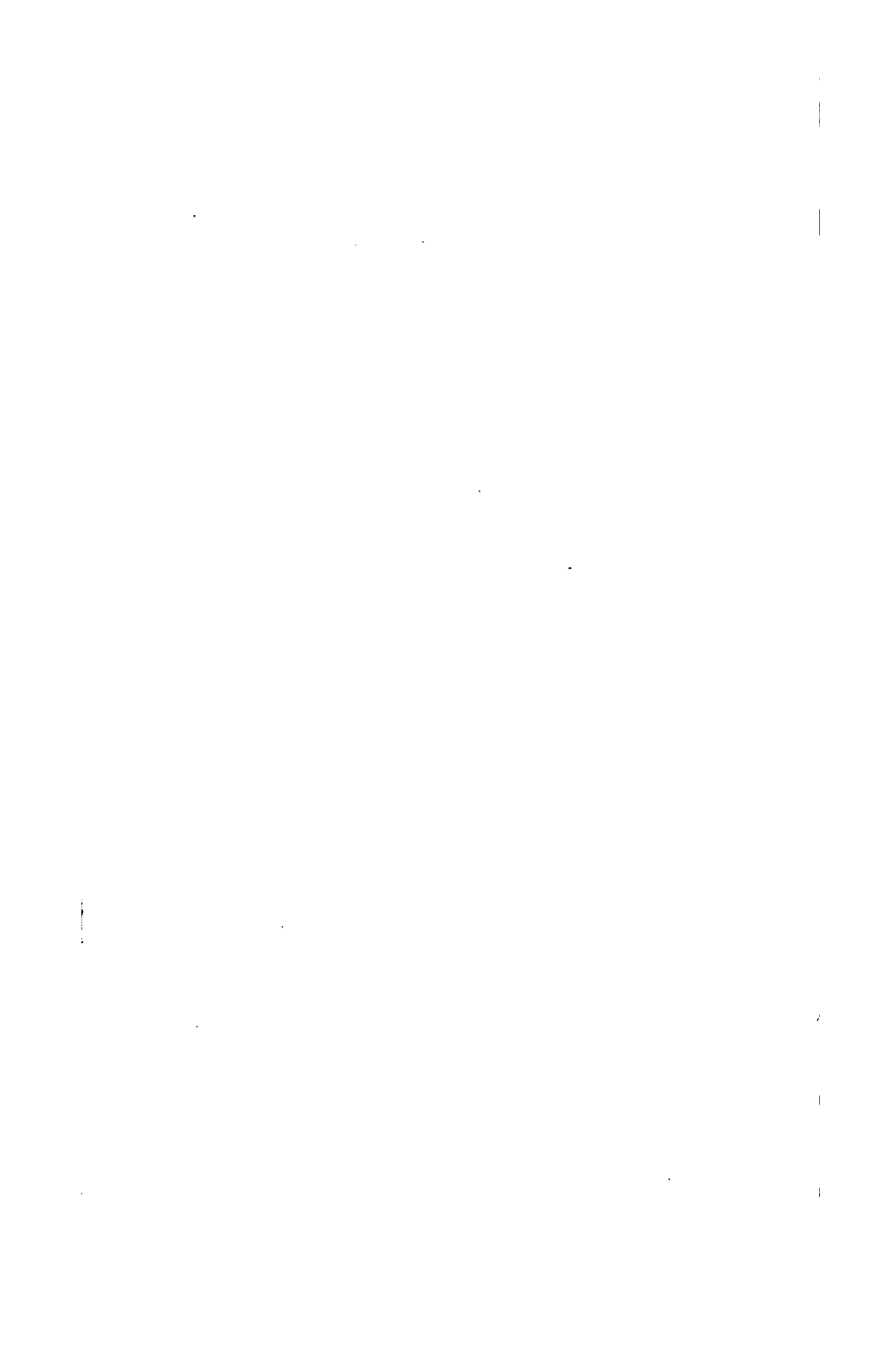
X

- Xanthippe, es, *a woman's name*.
 Xerxes, is, m. prop. name of a king of Persia.

Z

- Zaleucus, i, m. *a man's name*.
 Zeno, ònis, m. name of a philosopher.
 Zeuxis, is and idis, m. *a Grecian painter*.







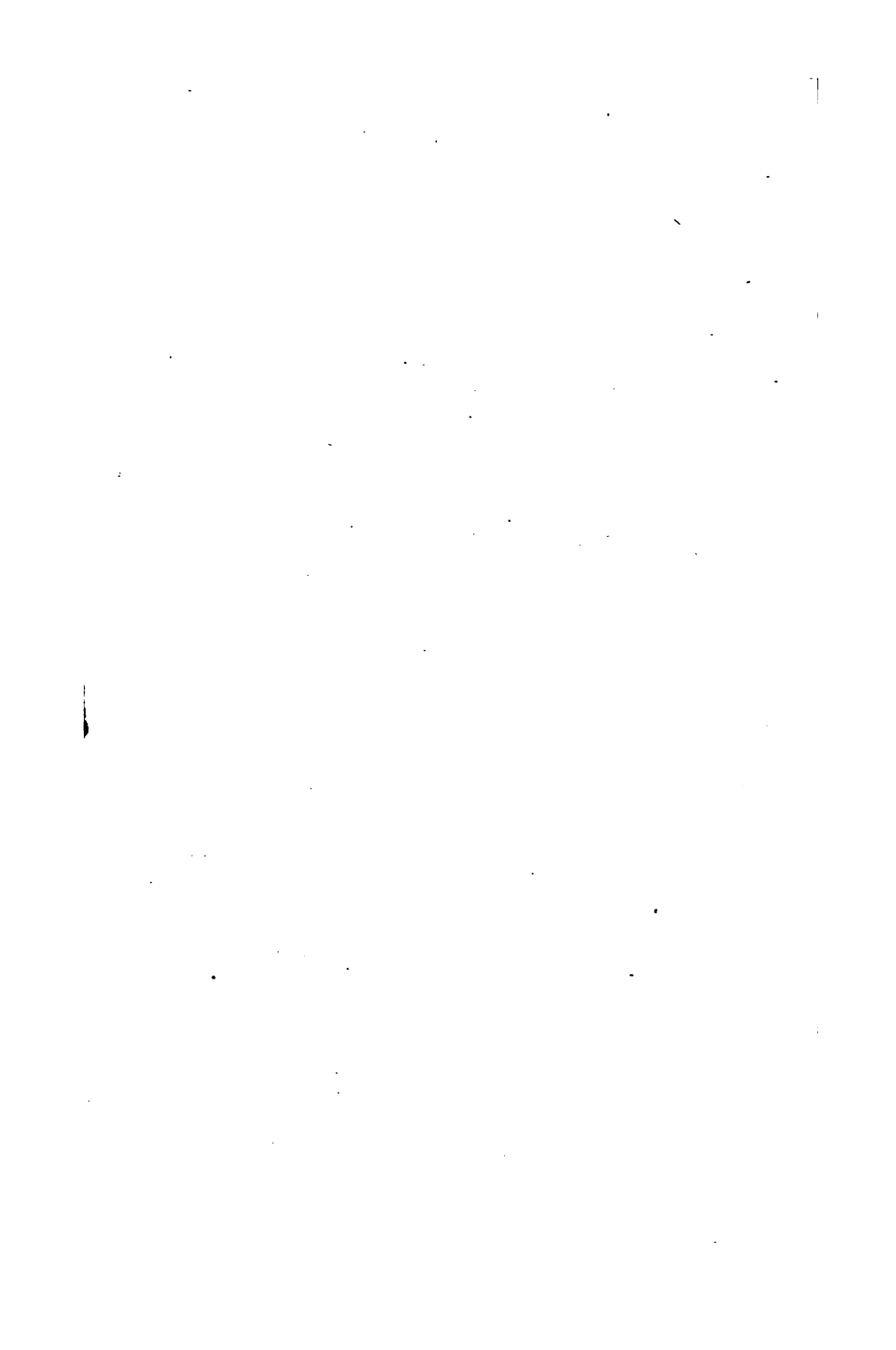
-

|

|

|





**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

**GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK**

JANUARY 25, 1924

